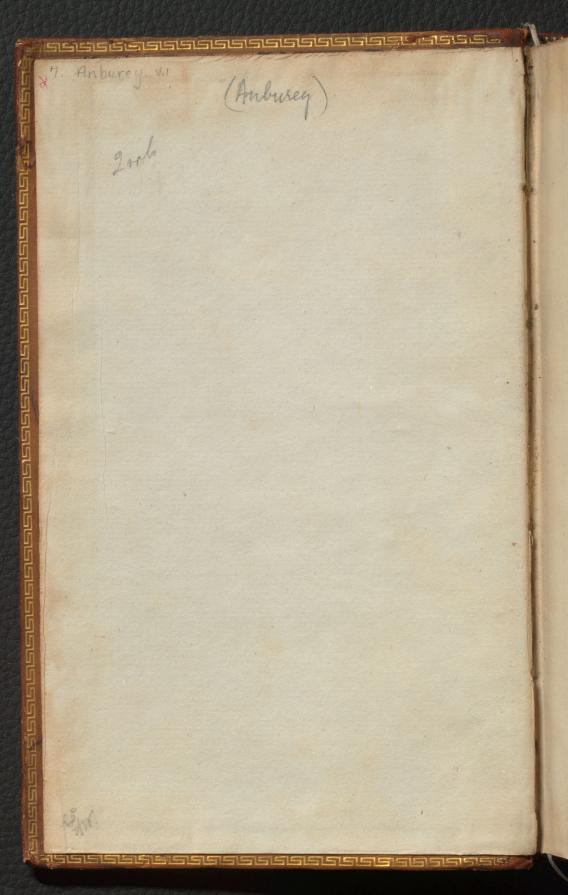
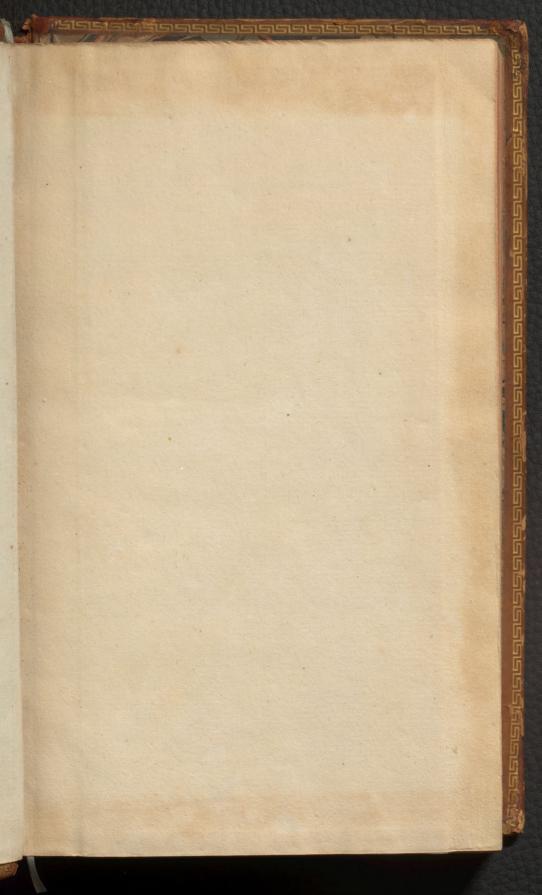
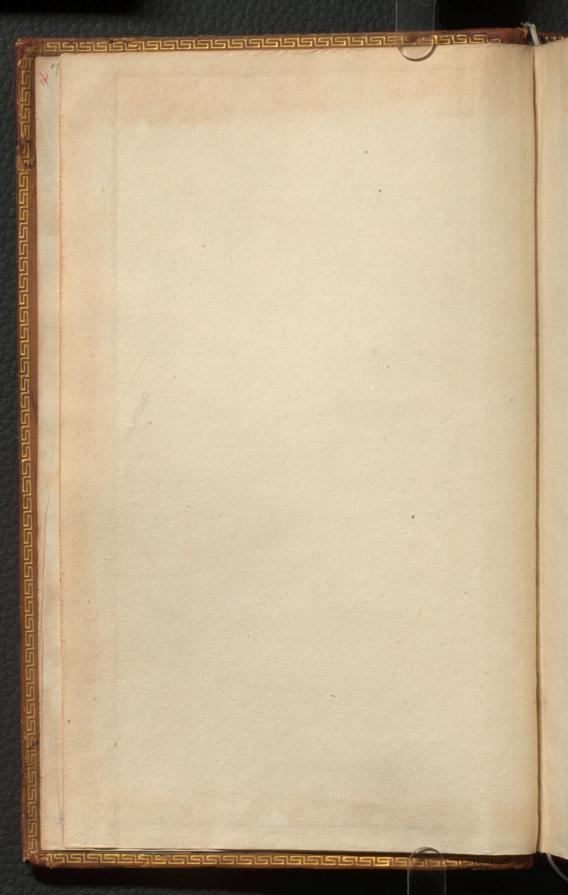


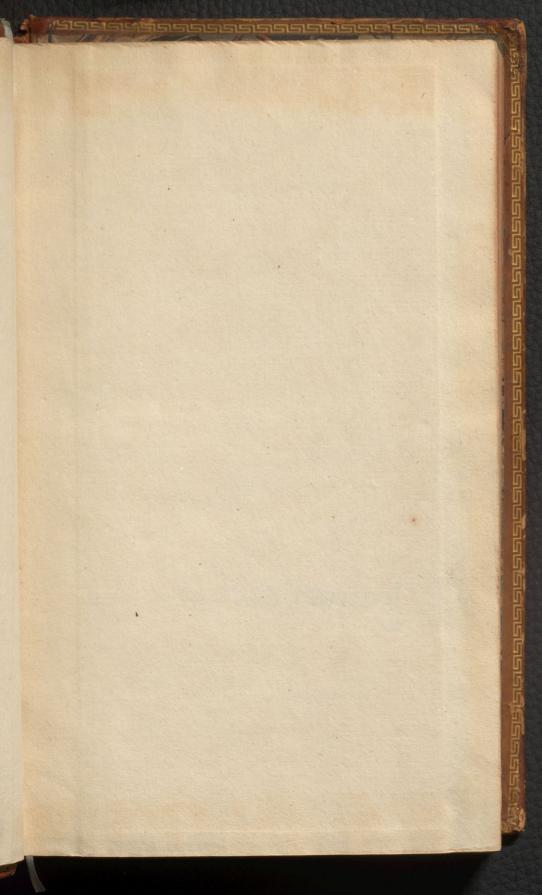
فحددد مجدادكككككا حاككك كككك



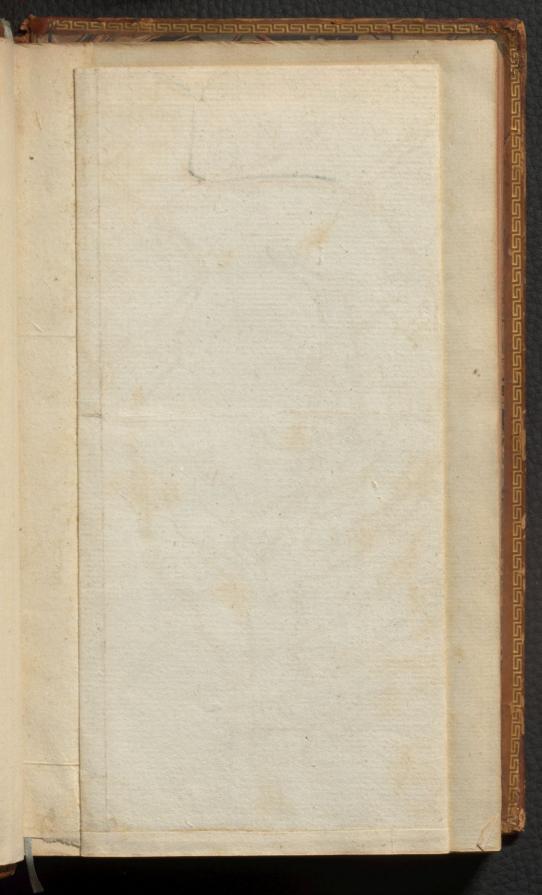


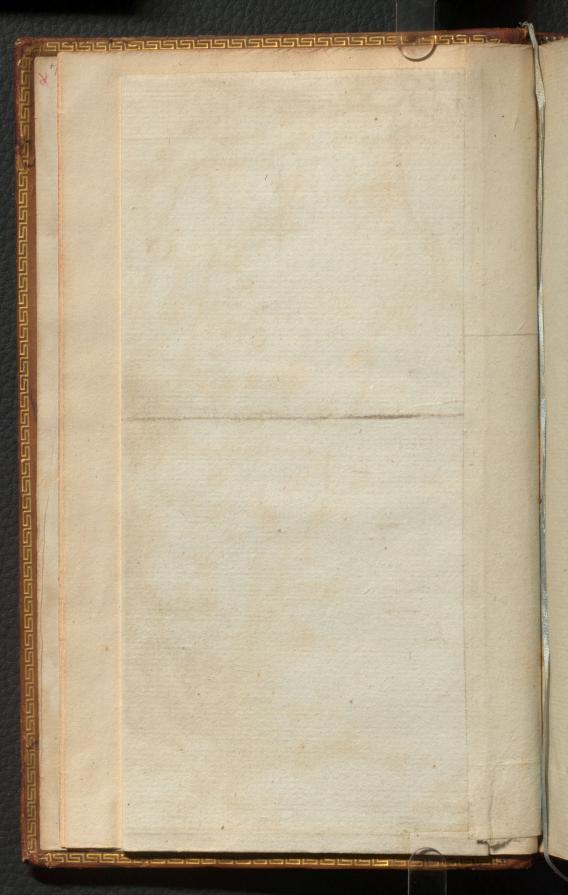






بوبولور والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع مرداون والإلافا والمالا المالا المالا المالي والمتعامل والمتعامل والمتركر فللتركر والمرارية والمرارية والمرارية X [ANBUREY ( Bhornos)]





# TRAVELS

المرحم حرص حرص حرص حرص حرص حرص حرص حرص حرص الحالك

5151515

وأكافا والمتعام و والمتعام والمت

THROUGH THE

INTERIOR PARTS

OF

# AMERICA.

SERIES OF LETTERS.

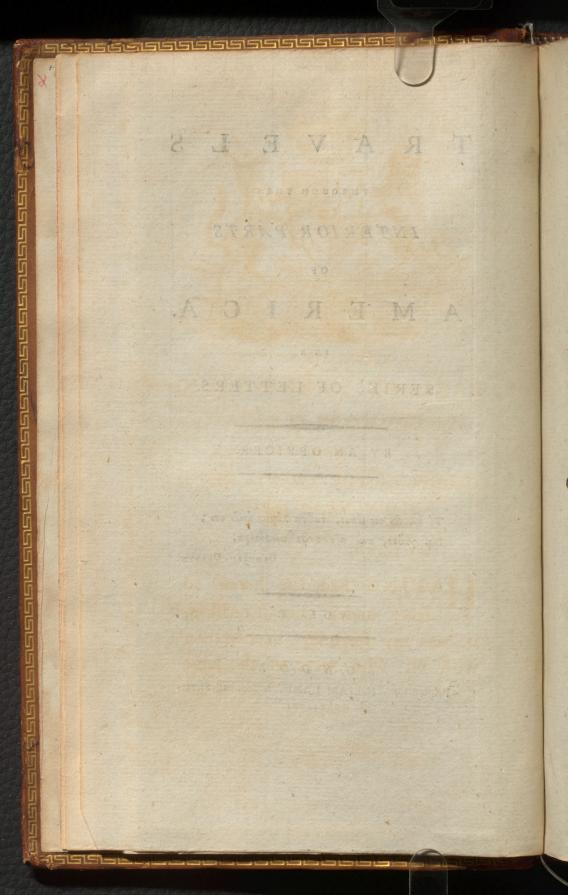
IN A

# BY AN OFFICER.

Τί έν, αν τις είποι, ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῶν νυν; Ινα γνῶτε, καὶ αἰσθησθε αμφότερα. Demosth. Olynth.

VOL. I.

L O N D O N: Printed for WILLIAM LANE, Leadenhall-Street.





# EARL OF HARRINGTON, VISCOUNT PETERSHAM,

# AND

COLONEL OF THE TWENTY-NINTH-REGIMENT OF FOOT.

# MY LORD,

HAVING had the honor to ferve under your Lordship, it was my fortune, in common with all who were in the fame fituafituation, to become attached to your Lordship by perfonal obligations; and it is a confequence which I hope will be thought equally natural, that I should take this occasion to acknowledge them.

( ii )

In laying before the Public uncommon fcenes of difficulty, danger and diffrefs, I might be further tempted, had I talents for the undertaking, to particularize the unremitting fortitude, which, in feveral of the most trying inftances, diftinguished your Lordfhip's conduct: but examples of bravery, though none can be more confpicuous than those your Lordfhip shewed, abound in every class of a British army: more rare though

( iii )

• اوا دا د

though not lefs worthy of imitation, is the fort of attachment your Lordship has always shewn to your corps. In London ydrow signing a nogu dilddig

d

-

e

.....

-

T

e

e

n

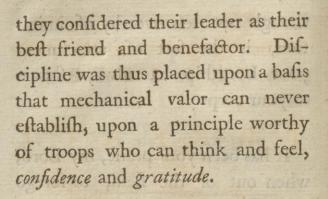
f

C

- CO2

It has been your praife, my Lord, when out of the field, to forego the pleafures which high rank, fortune, youth, and accomplifhments opened to your view, and to brave the feverity of climate, through tedious winters, in mere military fellowfhip.

In retired quarters, you found the care of your men to be at once the true preparation for your country's fervice, and a most gratifying enjoyment to your own benevolence: while on their parts, they



( iv )

Duly impreffed with these and many other of your virtues---many more than you would permit me to enumerate; I have the honor to be

# My Lord,

Your Lordship's most obedient,

And most devoted

Humble Servant,

THOMAS ANBUREY.

# PREFACE.

ir f-

er

17

el,

1d

ny

nę

or

Y.

THE following letters were written to gratify private friendship, and would never have been intruded upon the Public, but from the entreaties of fome of the most respectable Subscriber, to the Work, who flattered the Author, that as they contained much authentic information, relative to America, little known on this fide of the Atlantic, they could not fail of being interesting to the Public.

Their

ano di solo di

# [ vi ]

Their ftyle and manner will clearly evince them to be the actual refult of a familiar correspondence, and by no means void of those inaccuracies necessfarily arifing from the rapid effusions of a confesfedly inexperienced Writer, which will fcarcely be wondered at, by those who consider how widely different are the qualifications necessary to form the Soldier and the Author.

Every thing the Reader may meet with will not appear ftrictly *nouvelle*; but this is a circumftance unavoidably attending the writer of a tour through a country, which has been already the fubject of fo much difcuffion; but there are certainly many new circumftances related, which will ferve to point out the true character and manners of the Americans.

The

# [ vii ]

The facts came within his own knowledge, or are fupported by fome honourable authority; and his motto has ever been,

2

ils

ſ.

ill

ho

12-

ier

th

is

ng ry,

10

ly

ch

ter

he

Nor fet down aught in Malice.

They will strike every man with the greater force, after the evident partiality of a late Author, who has been led to represent the Favorers of Independence as posses possible of every amiable qualification, and those who espoused the rights of the Mother Country, as destitute of common feelings, and humanity itself. The Author, fenfible how much those Subscribers, whose generosity has exceeded the limits of the subscription, would be hurt by a particular distinction, cojointly renders them those thanks,

" Which the tried heart that feels alone can give."

#### DIRECTIONS FOR PLACING THE PLATES.

S

HI HI HI

HTTTH

#### VOL. I.

والماحاد وأجافا والمالا المالا المالا المالا المالي والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع

Map of America, opposite the Title Page	Facing Page	
View of St. John's, upon the River Sorrell -	1. 44	136
The Section and Plan of a Blockhouse	nen	138
Indian Warrior		291
View of the Blockhoufe and Saw Mill		350
View of the Encampment at Still Water	CHIQE!	433

#### VOL. II.

American Continental Dollars	400
View of the Encampment of the Convention Army, at ?	
Charlottefville	443

14 开

A REAL A DALE.

ويصحاح ومواد والمواد والمواد والمواد والمواد والمواد والمواد

#### TO

# THE WORK.

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS—THE DUKE OF YORK HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS—PRINCE WILLIAM HENRY HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS—THE DUKE OF GLOUCESTER HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS—THE DUKE OF CUMBERLAND

A

HIS Grace — The Duke of Argyle The Right Hon. — The Earl of Altamont The Right Hon. — Lord Audley The Hon. Lady — Harriet Ackland His Excellency — Baron D'Alvensleben

THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY:

a

Lieut. Col. Walker Johnfton

Page

6

38

1

3

00

13

Mr Sir Sir

Ge

Dr

Caj Caj Lie

Ric

JoloTM

TI

Yn Th

TI M M M Joi M Ro

Ja W M

Major Williams Lemoine Blomefield Captain Houghton Dyfart Willington Whitworth Collier Howarth Hadden Lieut. Reed Neville Sutton

9999999999

Surgeon Mr. Wild

الالمام فافتفا فالما فالما فالما فالما فالما فالما فالمالم والمراجع و

Major Affleck, — Portland-Street Capt. Armftrong, (8 Regt. of Foot) James Abel, Efq. — Cloak-Lane John Adams, Efq. — Pall Mall Mrs. Towers Allen, — Queen's-Square Mr. A. C. Arnold, — Loweftoff Mr. Rd. Aldridge, — Briftol Mr. Wm. Auftin, — Idol-Lane Ainfley's Library, — Edinburgh Andrews's Library, — Worcefter Mr. Axtell, — Cornhill James P. Andrews, Efq. Amicable Society, — Northampton

#### B

وإعرى والإلام والمتعام والمتعام والمعام والمتعام والمتعام والمتعام والمتعام والمرام

Braddyll, Efg. Mrs. Braddyll Sir Robert Barker, Bart. Sir William Augustus Brown, Bart. Richard Benyon, Efq. M. P. General Burgoyne Dr. Brocklefby, ---- Norfolk - Street . Lieut. Col. Bowyer, (66 Regt.) Capt. Bell, (19 Regt.) Lieut. Col. Baillie, ----Edinburgh Capt. Bowen, Independent Comp. Capt. Barrette, \_\_\_\_\_ Doncafter, (100 Regf.) Lieut. Budworth, (72 Regt.) Richard Barwell, Efq. M. P. ----- Blomfield, Efq. John Bax, Efq. --- Prefton, Kent John Benjafield, Efq. — Parliament-Street Thomas Beardmore, Efq. — Temple Mr. John Berry, Canterbury-Square The Rev. Mr. Bowcher, ---- Piccadilly George Biggins, Efq. ---Effex-Street Ynyr Burgels, Efq. — Eaft India Houfe The Rev. Dr. Bate, — Walton Lieut. Bartlet, (Royal Engineers)-Chatham Mr. Broughton, ---- Treafury Mr. John Breadhower, ----- Portfmouth Mr. Barnikle, ---- Plymouth Mr. Burtenshaw's Library, ---- Brighthelmstone Thomas Bowes, Efq. Mr. Bull's Library, ----- Bath Mr. Thomas Batchelor,-Briftol Mr. Beazeley, ----- Black-Friars Road Mr. J. B. Becket, ---- Briftol John Bourchier, Efq.----Ipfwich Mr. Barrukel Rob. Barrett, Efg.---- London Capt. Arthur Buttell,-----Marines James Betts, Efq. Effex-Street Wm. Butler, Efq. Greffe-Street Mr. Baker's Library,-Southan pton Mr. Barry's Library, ---- Haftings

amfhire

rres

ne

#### C

TTTTTTT

TD

The Rt. Hon -The Earl of Chefterfield The Rt. Hon .---- The Earl of Carlifle The Rt. Hon. ---- The Earl of Cholmondeley The Rt. Hon.——The Earl of Camden The Rt. Hon.——The Earl of Cavan The Rt. Hon.—Lord Craven The Rt. Hon.—Lord Clifford The Rt. Hon.—Lord Clifford The Rt. Hon.—Lord Carberry The Rt. Hon.—Lord Cathcart The Rt. Hon .---- Lord Fred. Campbell Sir Wm. Clerke, Bart. Sir Hy. Gough Calthorpe, Sir Henry Clinton, K. B. General Chriftie, ---- Leicester-Square Major Campbell, (24 Regt. of Foot) 1 Capt. Cotter, (103 Regt.). Bryan Cooke, Efq. Mrs. Cooke Wm. Cowden, Efq. --- Mcufe Ralph Clayton, Efq. Richard Crofts, Efq. — Pall Mall The Rev. Mr. Cove, — Helftone Mrs. Cafement, —\_\_\_\_ditto James Crowdy, Efq.\_\_\_\_Swindon, Wilts Mr. Jos Colborne, Surgcon,-Brentwood Mr. Edm. Cotterell, ---- Cold Bath Fields Mr. James Cooper, ---- Swithin's-Lane Dr. Cockall Mr. Thomas Conder, ---- Alderfgate Street The Rev. Mr. Crutwell, ---- Oakingham - James Cobb, Efg.-East India Houfe Mr. Crawford's Library, ---- Brighthelmstone Jos. Chew, Efq Sec. for India Affairs, ---- North America William Curtis, Efg. --- I ondon Lieut. Crichton, (31 Regt.)--Gofport J. Croft, Efq.

#### D

His Grace-The Duke of Devonfhire The Rt. Hon. The Earl of Derby The Rt. Hon. — The Earl of Dartmouth The Rt. Hon. — The Earl of Donegal The Rt. Hon. — The Counters of Darnley The Rt. Hon. — Vifcount Duncannon The Rt. Hon. — Vifcount Duncannon The Rt. Hon.—Vifcount Dalrymple The Rt. Hon.—Lord Ducie The Rt. Hon.—Lord Dorchefter Colonel Dundas Lieut. Will. Dalton, (Royal Navy)-Rotherhithe Lieut. Col. Delancey, Margaret-Street, Cavendifh-Square Major Dalrymple, (49 Regt. of Foot) Capt. Duncan Richard Dowding, Efq .--- Shadwell Mr. George Dixon,----Wooburne Mr. John Dew, ---- Shenfield Mr. B. U. Dowfon, — Geldefton The Rev. D. Davies, — Macclesfield Dulot and Owen's Library, — Brighthelmstone Meff. Downes and March, — Yarmouth The Rev. H. Bate Dudley, Bradwell Rich. Jles Dimídale, Efq. Control Control

# in tatio toot tE realized class

The Rt. Hon. — The Earl of Effingham The Rt. Hon. — The Earl of Eglingtoune The Rt. Hon. — The Earl of Eufton The Rt. Hon. — Lord Elphinftone Sir James Erikine, Bart. — Cavendifh-Square

#### orth Amai

#### THE ROYAL ENGINEERS.

inent) (trenti

Major General Sir William Greene, Bart. dor the Andrea Lieut. Col. Moncrief Capt. Twifs

Capt. Rudyard Lieut. Beatfon ---- Courture - Bartlett Mrs. Edgar, ---- Percy-Street Mrs. Edwards, Savage-Gardens Mr. Thomas Evans, — Minories

rne Rei Bonie Vilcount Futernon Ineikt Hon Vilcount Daternes The Rt. Hon. — The Earl of Fauconberg The Rt. Hon. — Vifcount Falmouth The Rt. Hon. — Vifcount Fielding The Rt. Hon. — Charles James Fox The Rt. Hon. — M. Fitzpatrick

FIRST (OR KING'S) REGIMENT OF DRAGOON GUARDS.

General Sir George Howard, K. B. Lieut. Col. Vyfe Capt. Trotter Lieut. Hawley ---- Syer - Beckford ---- Serjeantfon --- Need Cornet Hamilton

FIRST REGIMENT OF FOOT GUARDS.

month it have

Colonel Bertie ----- Strickland - Hon. Francis Needham Hon. H.F. Stanhope Sir Charles Afgill, Bart.

FIFTEENTH REGIMENT OF FOOT;

Lieut. Gen. Sir. Wm. Fawcett Licut. Col. Myers

Capt. Madden - Ditmas - Paumier \_\_\_\_ Spencer \_\_\_\_ Gordon ---- Brown \_\_\_\_ Cockburne Cockburne Lieut. Ball Stopford Enfign Barnard Mc Donald Qr. Mafter Watkins Surgeon Mr. Anderfon

GUARM

S

# FORTY-SIXTH REGIMENT OF FOOT,

Lieut. Col. Hon. Colin Lindfay Major Leighton Capt. Bell ---- Wale Lieut. Lloyd James Dallas

# FORTY-SEVENTH REGIMENT OF FOOT,

Lieut. Col. Irving Major Coote Alcock Aubrey Capt. Sir Henry Marr Featherftone Lieut. Johnfon Lieut. Johnson -----Hill -Baldwin \_\_\_\_Mc Lean

FORTY-EIGHTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.

Lieut. Col. Hedges Major D'Arcy

TTTTT

TTTTSITI

MC

CMN

, imil

Major Campbell Capt. Jones Lieut. Jones - Roberts Enfign Beevor ----Power

555555

Colonel Forbes, \_\_\_\_\_Arlington-Street Lieut. Col. Forfter, (66 Regt. Foot) Thomas Forfyth, Efq. \_\_\_\_ New Bond-Street, Cuthbert Fifher, Efq. \_\_\_\_ Tower Walter Farquhar, Efq.-Great Marlborough-Street Mr. Firmin, \_\_\_\_\_Strand Thomas Fortune, Efq. \_\_\_\_ London Mr. Fenno's Library, \_\_\_\_ Colchefter

# G

His Grace----- The Duke of Grafton The Rt. Hon. -- Earl of Glafgow The Rt. Hon .--- Lord Gage General Gordon Capt. Gwynn Lieut. Gordon,---Parliament-Street - Grant, Efq. Richard Gray, Efg.-Pall Mall Mrs. Giblon, ——Hertford-Street Samuel Greaves, Efq.—Manchefter The Rev. Mr. Gryll,—Helftone Mr. T. Gryll, ditto Thomas Glynn, Efq. The Rev. Mr. Gilbert,-Helftong Mr. Gardner, ---- London

H

	- I he Duke of Hamilton
The Rt. Hon	-The Earl of Huntingdon
The Rt. Hon	-The Earl of Harrington
The Rt. Hon	-The Earl of Harcourt
The Rt. Hon	-The Earl of Hertford
The Rt. Hon	-Lord Howard
The Rt. Hon	-Lord Hawke
The Rt. Hon	-Lord Hawkefbury
The Rt, Hon	-Lord Heathfield
The Rt. Hon	-Lord Hood
The Rt. Hon	-Lord Archibald Hamilton
The Rt. Hon	-Lord Spencer Hamilton
Sir Watts Horton,	
The Hon. Mrs. Ho	
The Hon. Lady He	
The Rev. Mr. Hor	ton
The Hon. Mr. Her	neage
Mr. Harman, Princ	es-Street, opposite the Mansion-House
	Structure, (St. Magnet, St. Magnet
THE ROYAL	REGIMENT OF HORSE GUARDS.
The Rt Hon	- General Conway
Col. Balthwayt	Party of the second of the second of the
Capt. Milnes	and the strength of the second state of the se
Chaplin	
Jefferson	
Jenemon	I take of a second second second second
Col. Harnage,	Parliament-Street
Major Hawker,-	
Capt. Hanchett	The second second second
Capt. Hardy	
Major Haines	Hampfhire Walter and as all

ugh-Str

Major Haines, — Hampinire Mr. Hall, Surgeon, (51 Regt.) The Rev. Mr. Hornby Mrs. Hindes, — Hertford-Street John Hawkins, Efq. — Helftone James Watfon Hull, Efq. — Belvedere, Ireland

b

Trevor Hull, Efq. — Greek-Street Mr. Hinckes, — Great Portland-Street Mr. John Harding, — Strand Mr. Hollyoake, — Red Lion-Square Mr. Harris, — St. Mary Axe Anthony Highmore, Efq. ditto Edward Heylin, Efq — Iflington Mr. Hope, — Upper Seymour-Street, Cavendifh-Square Benj. Henthaw, Efq — Hodfdon Thomas Hodgfon, Efq — Briftol Meff. Haydon and Sons, — Plymouth The Gentlemens Book Club — at Helftone Col. Hill, (late of the 9th Regt.) — Helftone Capt. Richard Hill, — Helftone William Hoffe, Efq. Barwick Mr. George Hall, — Star-Office, Exeter-Street

I

# K

The Rt. Hon.—\_\_\_Lord Kenfington Lieut. Col. Kingfton, (28 Regt, of Foot) Capt. Kempthorne,—\_\_\_Helftone \_\_\_\_\_Kellett, Efq.—\_\_\_Ruffel-Street, Covent-Garden John Keene, Efq.—\_\_\_Manfion Houfe Mr. James Kerby,—\_\_London Mr. Charles Knight,—\_\_Windfor Mr. Frederic Kanmacher

Land A Land A Land

بالالحاداد أكرك كالمالح المراجع المراجع المراجع

His Grace—— The Duke of Leeds The Rt. Hon.—— The Marquifs of Lanfdown The Rt. Hon.—— The Marquifs of Lothain The Rt. Hon.—— The Earl Ludlow The Rt. Hon.—— Lotd Lovaine The Hon.—— Robert Lindíay The Hon.—— Capt. John Lindíay The Hon.—— Capt. John Lindíay Sir Michael Le Fleming, Bart.—— Hertford-Street General Lambton,—— Harley-Street Paul Le Mefurier, Efq.—M.P.—Walbrook Charter Layton, Efq.—— Drayton Mr. Loxley,—— Poultry Mr. Lofack,—— Wigmore-Street Mr. John Lee,—— Black-Friars Mr. Leigh,—— Thorndon Mr. John Lees,—— Brentford

### adaction and M

His Grace The Duke of Marlborough His Grace The Duke of Montrole The Rt. Hon. Vifcount Mount Edgecumbe The Rt. Hon. Vifcount Molefworth The Rt. Hon. Vifcount Molefworth The Rt. Hon. Vifcount Melbourne The Rt. Hon. Vifcount Mountfluart The Rt. Hon. Lord Milford Richard Mafter, Efq. M P.—Charles-Street, BerkleyqSq. J. Madocks, Efq. (Coldftream Regt. Gds.) Bediord-2 treet Major Money, Norwich Capt. Mc. Kinnon, (63 Regt.) Ireland Capt. Robert Mc. Crea, Guernfey Cuthbert Mafhiter, Efq. Romford Edward Mafon, Efq. Spital-Fields The Rev. Mr. Mingin, Golden-Square Mr. Mackreth, Scotland-Yard Mr. Jofeph Mitchell, Helftone J. Milbanke, Efq. vent-Gaz

fh-Sou

Street

in Cam

The Rev. Dr. Morgan, \_\_\_\_St. James's-Square James Madden, Efq. \_\_\_\_St. Albans-Street Thomas Maude, Eiq. \_\_\_\_Temple Mr. Mc Leifh's Library, Edinburgh

ودرور والمالي المالي المالي

#### N

His Grace\_\_\_\_The Duke of Northumberland

# THE NINTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.

Lieut. Col. Campbell Major Ritchie Capt. Baillie - Hoey - Buchannan --- Spencer - Vincent - Timms - Murray - Piercy - Rofe --- Mc Lean Lieut. Reynolds ———Mitchell ———Fatio Enfigns James Rofe - Dalziel ---- Burbridge ----- O'Connor Enfign Keightley - Wolfe Chaplain-The Rev. Mr. Clewlow Said in 15 her

# THE ROYAL NAVY.

Admiral Montague Capt. Dacres

re

)T.

# 0

Sir George Ofborn, Bart. Charles-Street, Berkley-Square James Ormfby, Efq ---- Dublin

# P

His Grace—The Duke of Portland Her Grace—The Dutchefs of Portland The Rt. Hon.— The Earl of Plymouth The Rt. Hon.— The Earl of Powis The Rt. Hon.— Vifcount Palmerftone The Rt. Hon.—Lord Pelham The Rt. Hon.—Lord Petre The Hon .---- Mr. Petre, Grofvenor-Square The Hon.—Mr. G. Petre, Somerfet-Street The Hon.—Thomas Pelham, Stretton-Street The Hon.—General Parker Gen. Pitt,—Tenterden-Street Capt. Peacock, -----(17 Regt. of Foot) Mr. Pugh, — Poultry Mrs. Piozzi, — Hanover-Square Mr. Phillips, Somerfetshire Mr. Thomas Powell,---- Terace, Buckingham-Street Mr. Parnell, Church-Street, Spital-Fields Capt. Walter Proffer,-----Ireland Palmer and Merrick's Library, -----Oxford Mr. Powell, ----- Newgate-Street Punchard and Jermyns's Library, Ipfwich Thomas Boothby Parkyns, Efq. Thomas Paulk, Efq.

#### R

The Rt. Hon. The Earl of Radnor
The Rt. Hon Lord Rivers
The Rt. Hon Lord Rodney
The Rt. Hon Lord Rawdon
Sir Matthew White Ridley, Bart Portland-Place
Capt. Reed, (103 Regt.)
Mr. Robfon,Princes-Street, Hanover-Square
Mr. Alexander Roberts, Red Lion-Square
John Rogers, Efq. Helftone
E. Read, Efg. Chefter
George Rome, Efq. Mount-Street
John Le Chevalier Roome, Efq London-Road
Mr. Rufh, Fountain Street
Alexander Raby, EfqCobham
Mrs. Raby
Mr. Robinfon,Cornhill

#### S

His Grace — The Duke of St. Albans The Rt. Hon. — The Earl of Suffolk The Rt. Hon. — The Earl of Shaftelbury The Rt. Hon. — The Earl of Scarborough The Rt. Hon. — The Earl of Scarborough The Rt. Hon. — The Earl of Stanhope The Rt. Hon. — The Earl Stamford The Rt. Hon. — Lord Stourton The Rt. Hon. — Lord Stourton The Rt. Hon. — Lord St. John The Rt. Hon. — Lord Scarfdale The Rt. Hon. — Lord Scarfdale The Rt. Hon. — Lord Robert Spencer The Rt. Hon. — Lord Robert Spencer The Rt. Hon. — Mr. Sandilands Thomas Stanley, Efq. M. P. — Pall Mall R, B. Sheridan, Efq. M.P. — Bruton Street

بالالالحاك ككك كالكال المتحاك كالكالك الكالك

SECOND (OR ROYAL N. BRITISH) REGT. OF DRAGOONS.

Major Ramfay Capt. Seaford — Smith — Boardman Lieut. Fortefcue Cornet Wigley Bothwell \_\_\_\_\_ Leigh

and-Play

Square are

-Road

ans

y f Shaftelin igh

# SIXTEENTH (OR QUEEN'S) REGT. OF LIGHT DRAGOONS.

The Hon.----Major General Harcourt Major Gardner ----Hon. H. Bennett line - Carlo - ---Capt. Boyce Carmichael Lieut. Hawker Smallett Archer Munro Cornet Afhton Lee Pennyman Cornet Anfon Deering Capt. Boyce

#### SIXTY-SECOND REGIMENT OF FOOT,

Major Gen.—Matthews Lieut. Col. — Campbell Major Howe Capt. Banbury — Sotheron — Wybrants — Blackall

11 reet

1755

Matthias
Bromhead
Blacker
Vallancey
Lieut. James
Gourlay
Batchelor
Kerr
Enfign Kent
Garden

Major Skene,———Chelfea Lieut. Stuart Mr. Seddon, \_\_\_\_\_Alderfgate-Street John Sawrey, Efq .--- Lancashire Edw. Spike, Efq. Mrs. Spike Mifs Spike Mr. John Slade, — Camberwell Daniel Seton, Efq.\_\_\_\_Stratford-Place Mr. Shiercliffe,\_\_\_\_Briftol Mr. Charles Spitta,—College-Hill John Scott, Efq.—Wigmore-Street Capt. Scott, — (53 Regt of Foot) Mr. Scott, Jun. — Norwich Mifs Smiths, — Percy-Street and and the second James Simmonds, Efq. Banker, ---- Canterbury Troin 11 abres Simmons and Kirby, Canterbury John Seleer, Efq.---London Mr. Stalker, \_\_\_\_London Mr. Sollors, \_\_\_\_Blandford at Guodad-Thata ..... The Rev. Mr. Salmon Mr. J. F. Souel, <u>Guernfey</u> John Secker, Efq. Windfor Stell's Library, <u>Haftings</u>

#### SUBSCRIBERS. T

The Rt. Hon. ——— The Marquifs of Titchfield The Rt. Hon. ——— Lord Torphichen The Hon. ——— Mr. Twifleton Thompfon Sir Charles Thompfon, Bart. K.B. Bond-Street Sir John Thorold, Bart. ——— Cavendifh-Square

THE THIRD REGIMENT OF HORSE, OR CARBINEERS.

Colonel Longfield Major Wilford — Willey Capt. Smith — Tifdale — Rofs Lieut. Daniel — French — Templeton — Fitzgerald — Sir Thomas Chapman Cornet Cramer — Gillefpie — Longfield — Longfield — Duncombe Surgeon James Wallace

THE THIRD (OR PRINCE OF WALES'S) REGT. OF DRAG. GUARDS. Major Gen. Philliplon Col. Manfell Capt. Milbanke — Charlton Lieut. Charlton Cornet Dotten

erbury

TWENTIETH REGIMENT OF FOOT.

Colonel Lind Major Hon S. D. Strangeways Rollinfon

## SUBSCRIBERS.

Da

TI

TTTTTTSISMG

Ca

Ed

- RI RE RM MM RM

W

Capt. Winchefter — Norman Lieut. Bateman Brooke Enfign Wynyard

احداد محاد احاد احاد احاد

TWENTY-FIRST REGT. OF FOOT (OR RNB) FUZILEERS.

Colonel Hamilton Major Lovell Capt. Petrie — Brodie Lieut. Grant — Dalgleifh — Congalton Qr. M. Geo. Lauder

#### TWENTY-FOURTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.

Lieut. Gen. Wm. Tayler Lieut. Col. England Major Pilmer ——Campbell Capt. Blake ——Stiel ——W, Doyle Lieut. Leybourne ——Short ——Hollings knfign Meyrick

General Trapaud, — -Berner's-Street Col. Anftruther Thompfon, — (late of 62 Regt.) Edinburgh Samuel Toulmin, Efq. — Walbrook Mr. James Turner, Jun. — Milbank Thomas Trewin, Efq. — Helftone John Trevener, Efq. — Helftone Edward Thornycroft, Efq. — Chefter Mr. William Trufton, — Brentwood Mr. John Thomas Rev. Mr. Hen. Hawkins Tremayne, A. M. Heligan, Cornwall Mr. Leigh Thorndon, Thomas Fortune, Efq. — London

#### SUBSCRIBERS.

Mr. Thurgood, — Fenchurch Street David Thomas, Efq. — Pay Mafter in America

U

The Rt. Hon.——— The Earl of Upper Offory Mr. Benjamin Uphill,—Mount-Street, Groivenor-Square Cornelius Vanderttop, Elq.——Princes-St. Hanover-Sq.

#### W

The Rt. Hon .---- The Earl of Westmoreland The Rt. Hon.———Vifcount Weymouth The Rt. Hon.——Lord Willoughby de Broke The Rt. Hon.——Lord Walpole Sir Watkin Williams Wynne, Bart .- St. James's-Square Sir George Warren, K B. --- Grafton-Street Mifs Warburton General Warde Capt. Willoe, ---- (8 Regt. of Foot) ----- Wifeman,----(53 Regt. of Foot) Edward Wilford, Efq. --- Chelfea Williamfon, Efq. — Temple Richard Whatley, Efq. — Parliament-Street Rev. Mr. Whatley, — ditto Rev. Mr. Whatley, \_\_\_\_\_\_ Rev. Mr. Wills, \_\_\_\_\_ Helftone Nt. T. Mr. John Whitehead, \_\_\_\_Bafinghall-Street Mr. Thomas Wagstaff, — Highgate Mr. John Winpenny, — Bristol Robert Woodriff, Efg. — Temple Mr. Matthew White, — St. Swithin's-Lane Woodmafon and Page, — Leadenhall-Street James Woodmafon, Efg ---- Bond-Street

¥

Major William Young

FUZILEN

OQT.

·) Edinov

an, Corner

## ERRATA

#### VOL. I.

VOL. II.

- Page Line Page Line 11 for Fancis read Francis 12 after the word to add them 52 15 21 after Frigate add who 21 56 788 for que d'arriver read qu'arriver 197 Latin quotation misplaced, 60 begin with the lower line 225 7 feems to be for feem to be 75 283 5 Dura for duræ 90 109 1&2 for Enfant read Enfans 19 for and have read and they 288 124 361 have 10 for petite read petit 376 141 14 for font read fent 395 149 9 for ocultis read occultis 425 156 10 for fland as read flands a 480 395 395 latt line, after celui add qui 505 506 2 for and read should 449
  - 190 14 for 1788 read 1778 17 for entertain read entertained 221 last line esteeming for esteemed II were under for they were
    - under 16 for making of Cyder read
    - making Cyder 15 omit the word Old 16 inftead of for read or

      - 2 omit the after Year
      - 7 after Purfes add which
      - 18 bearing for leaving
      - 6 after he add had
      - 22 for petits read petites
      - I for true read trace

# TRAVELS

THROUGH THE

INTERIOR PARTS

OF

A M E R I C A.

and moreving convertion;

## LETTER I.

Cork, August 8th, 1776.

والألوا والالا والموالي والموالي

MY DEAR FRIEND,

I RECEIVED your letter, dated the 2d inftant, and furely nothing can be more flattering than the warm teftimony of regard and friend/hip every line of it fpeaks.—It was with great reluctance you confented to my going into the army, but a dull inactive life neither fuited my circumftances nor my inclination, and an early Vol. I. B love

. II

s read In read 171 ertain real

ning for the nder for the

ting of () g Cyder e word Oll of for restr e after Ym tryfes add wa for leaving e add bad ts read prim e read iran

love of a military one, foon determined my choice. My time and poor abilities cannot be fo well employed, as in the fervice of my King and country.

I have no regrets at quitting England, but the loss I must fustain in your pleafant and improving conversation; and am perfuaded you will alleviate as many of those painful reflections as poffible, by taking every opportunity of writing to me .--None shall be omitted, on my part, of affuring you how often I think of you, and the implicit attention I shall ever pay to your commands, in giving you a defcription of perfons, places, and various occurrences-and fhould I fometimes be too particular on trivial fubjects, you must excufe it, and remember the two prevailing motives you affigned for this kind of correspondence-the pleasure you was so obliging to fay it would afford you, and the utility you thought it would be of to me, by

abilities the fer-

England pleafant am per of the y takin to mepart, d s of you, ever par you a de d variou etimes h you mut prevailing nd of cot. was to ob. u, and the of to my bi

by calling my attention to whatever became in the leaft worthy of obfervation.

This is the laft you must expect from me on this fide the Atlantic, as in a few days we fail, with the care of fome recruits for the 47th regiment.

I once more entreat you, my dear friend, to take every opportunity of writing to me, and believe that time and diffance can never abate the refpect and friendship with which I am,

Yours, &c.

B 2

LET-

3

وكالألاف صاعدا عاقا فالمعاد كمكف ومعاقفت فالموالم والمتعامل والمرابع

## LETTER II.

On board the Howe, on the Banks of Newfoundland. Sept. 1716.

#### MY DEAR FRIEND,

4

، اولد فا فافاد اداما المالا المالية ال

**I** would be very ungrateful indeed not to embrace the opportunity, by a fhip that is bound for England, now lying too for letters, to fend you a hafty account of the events that have happened fince my departure from Ireland.

You know I had the care of fome recruits for the 47th regiment; and as they were composed of that nation, no lefs famous for their characteristic errors, than their fpirit and unbounded hospitality, let me relate a casual occurrence or two, in place of novelty, which cannot be expected,

ed, fituated as I am, between sky and water,

There were continually fome little difputes among these Hibernians. One day, on hearing a more than ufual noife upon deck, I went up to enquire the occafion of it, and learnt it was a quarrel between two of them. Upon afking the caufe of him who appeared the tranfgreffor, he exclaimed, " Oh ! and plaife your Honor, I " did nothing to him at all, at all"---when the other haftily replied, " Oh yes, and " plaife your Honor, he faid as how he " would take up a flick and blow my " brains out." The peculiar manner in which it was vociferated, was fo truly comic, that I could not refrain from laughter, and merely reprimanding them, overlooked the offence.

The weather has been very pleafant, 'till a few days previous to our coming on B 3 thefe

Sept. 110.

deed not by a flip by a flip by a flip by a flip count of fince m

fome re d as they no lefs orrs, than cality, la t two, in t be expected, 5

• الحاجاجا كالكا كالكا كالكا كالكا كالكا المالة

thefe Banks, when there enfued a most dreadful ftorm. The ship was unable to carry the least fail, being left to the fury of the driving tempest, it was impossible for any one to keep the deck, and the helm was lashed hard of weather.

About the third day the ftorm began to abate, and the evening became almost calm. But there was fuch a prodigious fwell of the fea, that the ship was expected every moment to roll her masts overboard: she had driven so much to the leeward, that although we could not differ land, the yards and rigging were covered with birds, that were blown from it by the storm.

At this time, one of my recruits coming upon deck, not obferving any one there, and the fea fo tremendous, immediately went below, and cried out to his companions, "Oh! by my foul, honeys, the " fea

7

moft able to the fury poffible re helm

egan to almolt digious expectts overthe leecovered t by the

iny one immet to his eys, the "fea " fea is very dreadful, and we are all fure " to be drowned, for the fhip's a finking. " However, I have this confolation, that " if fhe goes to the bottom, the Captain " muft be accountable for us when we get " to Quebec." And his fears operated fo powerfully, that he gave a groan, and fainted away.

A few days after this the fea, which before had been fo tremendous, and to ufe the technical phrafe, run mountains high, was now become as calm as a mill-pond. It is cuftomary, on fuch weather, in a fleet, for one fhip to invite the Captains and paffengers of others to dinner. The mode of invitation on these occasions, is by holfting a table-cloth to the enfignftaff.

We hung out this fignal, and the Captain of the nearest ship, with an officer, came on board. After dinner, fo fudden  $B_4$  and

and firong a breeze fprung up, as to render their return very unfafe, and it was two days before they could venture, when even then they accomplished it with imminent danger.

This is a little anecdote I cannot help withing to be much noticed, as it might be a caution to young officers and captains of fhips, how they make nautical vifits, or upon any occafion quit their veffels.

Thefe Banks may be ranked amongft the many furprifing and wonderful works of nature, being a mountain formed under water, by the flime that is continually wafhing away from the Continent. Its extent has never yet been afcertained, but is generally reckoned to be about 160 leagues long, and 90 broad. About the middle of it is a kind of bay, called the Ditch. The depth of water varies confiderably,

9

o rent was when th im-

ight be ains of its, or

ngft the orks of l under tinually nt. Its red, but nut 160 pout the lled the s confiderably. derably, being in fome places only five, and in others fixty fathom. The fun is fcarcely ever to be difcerned, a cold thick fog generally covering the whole atmofphere, which renders it extremely dangerous to a fleet; for it is at times a flate of total darknefs, where a continual firing of guns, or inceffant noife of the drum, can alone prevent the fhips running foul of each other.

The winds around thefe Banks are generally very impetuous; the conftant agitation of the waves, I am informed, is occafioned from the fea being driven by irregular currents, that beat fometimes on one fide and fometimes on the other, ftriking with great force against the borders of thefe Banks, which are every where almost perpendicular, and repel them with equal violence: and yet, on the Banks themselves, a little from the coast, it is as quiet as in a bay,

bay, except there happens to be a ftrong and forced wind coming from a great diftance.

When we found we were upon these Banks, which is perceptible without founding, as the water changes from an azure blue to a white fandy color, we laid too in order to fish for cod, the process of which is no less entertaining than furprizing to Europeans.

After baiting the hooks with the entrails of a fowl, in a few minutes we caught a fifh, when the failors made ufe of fome part of the entrails, as being a better bait, and then drew up the cod as faft as you can poffibly imagine; for though we remained there only half an hour, we caught as many as would ferve the fhip's crew the reft of the voyage.

You may wonder by what means they are certain of having caught a fifh, with fo

II

and nce.

thefe undazure d too efs of rpriz-

s they , with to many fathom of line out. When it has been a little while in the water, they gently pull it with the finger and thumb, and if there is a fifh, the ftruggling of it occafions a vibration of the line, which is very perceptible, though fo many fathoms deep. They then haul it in, and as foon as the fifh comes in view, the water magnifies it to fuch a fize, that it appears almost impossible to get it on board; and indeed it requires fome dexterity, for on hauling them out of the water they ftruggle with fuch violence, as frequently to work themfelves off the hooks, by entangling the line in the rigging, before they can be got up the fhip's fide.

But those veffels which particularly follow this bufines, avoid the inconvenience by erecting galleries on the outside, from the main-mass to the stern, and sometimes the whole length of the ship, in which are placed barrels with the tops struck out, and

and the fishermen get into these to shelter themfelves from the weather. Their stay, I imagine, cannot be long, as the method of curing is equally as expeditious as the catching them; for as foon as the cod is caught, they cut out its tongue, and give it to one who immediately strikes off its head, plucks out its liver and entrails, and giving it to another, the bone is drawn out as far as the navel; it is then thrown into the hold of the ship, where it is falted and ranged in piles. The perfon who falts it is careful to leave fufficient falt between the rows of fish, to prevent them touching each other, and yet not too much, as either excefs would fpoil the cod.

The right of fifhing upon the Great Bank, by the law of nature, ought to have been common to all mankind; but England and France, being the only two powers that had colonies in North America, made no fcruple to appropriate to themfelves, what

13

what Spain certainly had the greatest claim to, as the original discoverers of it; and who, from the number of her monks and priests, as well as her religion, might have pleaded the necessity of keeping. Yet at the conclusion of the last peace, they entirely gave up all pretensions to it: fince which time England and France are the only nations that frequent those latitudes, and both have frigates continually cruizing, to prevent the encroachments of other nations.

The produce of this fifhery is certainly a moft inexhauftible wealth to both countries, and it is no wonder they are fo very tenacious of it: yet it is furprizing what a large circuit the fhips are obliged to take before their voyage is compleated, and the profits refulting from this fifhery returns to either, nearly traverfing by water half the globe: for, in the firft inftance, they fail from their refpective ports in

elter Itay, ethod as the cod is d give off its s, and wn out n into ed and falts it etween ouching as either

e Great to have England powers ca, made mfelves, what

in Europe to thefe Banks, from whence they proceed with their cargoes to the Mediterranean and African iflands, where they difpofe of their fifh for the produce of thofe iflands, then go to the Weft Indies, to exchange that cargo, and return home laden with fugars and rum.

It appears a very fingular circumftance, that these Banks should abound with cod and no other fish; and that the greatest philosophers have never been able to account for it.

The Captain of the fhip that is waiting for our letters growing impatient, obliges me to make a hafty conclusion, with wifhing you health and happines, and affuring you that you shall hear from me as foon as I arrive at Quebec.

and howers without am, is of any

Yours, &c.

LET-

## LETTER III. 91 29

Quebec, O.A. 8th, 1776.

# DEAR SIR, and with the model over

A FTER a fatiguing paffage of eleven weeks, attended with no little danger, we are fafe arrived at Quebeç, which before I proceed to give you any defcription of, it will be more methodical to relate the occurrences that befel us the remainder of our voyage.

I told you in my laft, that we had frigates eruizing on the Banks, one of which informed us, that there were feveral privateers in the river Saint Laurence. Had we been lefs attentive to, and more apprehenfive of the fhoals and fands that river abounds with, rendering its navigation difficult

ence the there there the of ndies, home

tance, h cod reatelt to ac=

vaiting obliges 1 with-. affur-. me as

Č.

LET.

ficult and dangerous, it would have been better for us; for a few days after we had paffed Cape Rofier, a favorable wind fpringing up, the Captain crouded all the fail he poffibly could, in order to get the next morning to the ifle of Bec, where he might find a pilot, being very uneafy, as he had never been up that river before.

But to our great furprize and aftonifhment, about one o'clock in the morning, we run right upon a fhoal (which is called Mille Vache) with amazing violence.

A fhip belonging to the fleet that had gone a head in the day time, and perceived the fhoal, (being low water) had immediately brought too, to warn us of our danger, which they did, by firing fignal guns. But the Captain miftaking them for those of a privateer, returned the fhot.

The rollagion of guildons, diversion die

17

been had ringe fail next might ne had

onifhorning, called

hat had erceived mmediour dannal guns. for those The fhip beat with great violence, and was every moment expected to go to pieces; but the tide foon turning, fhe refted upon the ground, and to our great aftonifhment, at the break of day, we found ourfelves fo near the fhore, that, to ufe a fea phrafe, we could almost chuck a bifcuit on it.

Upon the clearing up of a fog, a fhip was differently which proved to be the fame that had fired guns in the night time: the was then about three leagues diftant. We immediately fired guns of diffrefs, of which fhe took no notice, and imagined fhe had, as too frequently is the cafe, deferted us, becaufe we were in diffrefs and ftood in need of her affiftance.

However, we found friends in a quarter we little expected, for a canoe with three men paddled from the fhore, one of whom came on board and told us, we were very fortunate to have ftruck at the time of Vol. I. C fpring-

The

fpring-tides, or there would be no probability of the fhip's being got off. He directed us, when the tide was coming in, to carry out the bow anchor the length of the cable, and then made no doubt, but at the full, the fhip would float again, and we might warp off.

After having given every proper inftruction, he took his leave, requefting, at the fame time, that in cafe we were fo unfortunate as not to effect it, we would come afhore to his houfe, offering every affiftance to fave the cargo, and with a floop of his to take us up the river.

At the return of the tide fome men were fent out with the anchor, according to the directions given; at the heighth of it we floated, and to the joyful fatisfaction of every one, got clear off, fuftaining no other damage than the lofs of two anchors: yet fuch was the Captain's care and anxiety for his

19

toba-He ng in, gth of but at and we

ver inuefting, were fo would g every a floop

nen were ng to the of it we action of no other nors: yet nxiety for his his owners, that, I am perfuaded, he would not have expressed half the concern for the loss of the whole ship's burthen and company, that he did for his anchors: as with Captains of hired transports, the crew and the cargo are but secondary objects.

This is one inftance of the numberlefs accidents that await transports, by which, I am convinced, the fervice is retarded, and many operations, however critical, which depend on troops and provision, are often frustrated, either by defign or negligence. For only figure to yourfelf what a fituation an army of fo many thousands as that we have upon the Continent, and those chiefly fed with provisions from the Mother Country, must be in, upon the flightest delay.

It is much to be lamented, therefore, that all transports are not commanded by King's officers, or at least the master made C 2 more

more fubject to controul, when under convoy, or naval orders; as it would prevent the inconvenience and hazard that is continually happening to the King's fervice.

You will fuppofe it furprizing that this has never been noticed and remedied by thofe in power. I fhould have thought the affair of the powder-fhip that went into Bofton, would have occafioned a thorough inveftigation of this iniquitous bufinefs.

The Captains of transports in general, are a fet of people who have their own interest much more at heart than the welfare of their country; and it is well known that many of them are difaffected to Government, which was the case of the Captain of the ship just alluded to, but where the blame is to be imputed, is not for me to fay. As in all probability you may not

21

not have heard of this affair, or the real truth of it may not have reached you, I fhall relate the matter, as I had it from a Captain of a fhip who failed in the fame fleet, whofe veracity can be relied on, and from the amazing ftrange circumftances which attended the lofs of that fhip, you may form your own opinions.

It feems this veffel was an immenfe charge, containing 1500 barrels of gunpowder, befides a great quantity of other warlike ftores. Several perfons well difpofed to Government, and who were perfectly aquainted with the Captain's principles, informed those who had the direction of transports at Cork, that this man would, the very first opportunity, leave the convoy and join the Americans, but no attention was paid to the information ; upon which they expressed their apprehenfions to the Captain of the frigate was to convoy them out, who promifed to C 3 take nder ould that

t this ed by ought went ned a uitous

general, own inwelfare known to Gohe Capt where t for me ou may not

take all poffible care of that fhip during the voyage: and every one in the fleet thought he was not the man reprefented, as he kept clofe under the ftern of the frigate.

When the fleet came off Bofton harbour, a frigate that was cruizing for the purpofe, informed them, that the King's troops had evacuated Bofton, and gone to Halifax; and in the fleet's failing to that place, in one of those fogs that I have already deferibed to you, the Captain of the powderfhip feized the opportunity, left the fleet, and failed back for Boston, at the mouth of which harbour was stationed a fifty-gun state might have escaped any of the frigates that were cruizing.

Upon the Captain of the transport's being interrogated by the man of war, he acknowledged himself bound for Bofton,

23

ton, that he had not heard of the troops evacuating it, and feveral more excufes; but fome doubts and fulpicions arifing from the man's conversation, and she being found a start of fuch an immense treasure, an officer was sent on board her, and as the evening was coming on, lashed her to his main-mass, intending to fail her the next morning for Halifax, under the best convoy he could afford.

But to fhew you what a determined villain the Captain of the transport was, in the night time, he confined the Lieutenant, who was fent on board, cut away from the man of war, and under cover of the night, made all possible expedition to get into Boston.

The tide would not answer his purpose that time, and the man of war could not come up to her, for want of a fufficient  $C_4$  depth

uring fleet ented, of the

urbour, urpole, ops had alifax; ace, in ady deowderne fleet, mouth fty-gun oing in, the fri-

of war, for Bolton,

depth of water. The Captain manned his pinnace, and fent another Lieutenant on board her. Upon the officer's attempting it, the Captain ftruck a harpoon into his fkull; he fell into the boat, and the reft finding a great refiftance, and that they were likely to be overpowered, rowed back again.

The tide now turned, and he got the fhip fafe under the cannon of the Americans, before a greater force could be difpatched to retake possefion of her.

The lofs on our fide was great indeed, but the advantage to the Americans was tenfold, as they were in the utmost distress for those materials, and which event may in fome measure procrastinate this unfortunate war.

Two days after our late accident, we arrived off the isle of Condre, where we got a pilot,

a pilot, and three days after anchored fafe in the bafon of this city.

Fearful of being too late to fend this by a fhip that is just failing for England, there is only time to affure you, that I shall embrace every opportunity of convincing you, with how much fincerity and friendship I am,

# DEPORE you have any account of

this city and its environe, I fhall deferible to you the river Saint Laurence, which, upon their furif failing up it, is the affonishment and admiration of every burespear. In forming an idea of a river, people in general are apt to judge by compation: their who have made the tour of imope, initiantly call to much the Ruhae, and the Danube; their wher have not, the **-TiBul**e. What will you fay, when you

d his at on pting to his ae reft t they d back al ot the his ot the Ameribe difand indeed,

ans was diftrefs ent may unfor-

lent, we e we got a pilot, LETTER IV.

Quebec, October 1 5tb, 1776.

#### MY DEAR FRIEND,

**B**EFORE you have any account of this city and its environs, I fhall defcribe to you the river Saint Laurence, which, upon their first failing up it, is the aftonishment and admiration of every European. In forming an idea of a river, people in general are apt to judge by comparison: those who have made the tour of Europe, instantly call to mind the Rhine and the Danube; those who have not, the Thames. What will you fay, when you are informed that these, though very noble and beautiful, are but mere rivulets, when put

• [3] حاجا حاجا حاجا حاجا حاجا حاجا

27

put in competition with that of Saint Laurence. doing associate with the structure

This river iffues from lake Ontario, taking its courfe north-eaft, washing Montreal, where it receives the Outtuais, forming many fertile islands, and a lake which is called St. Pierre. It continues the fame courfe, and meets the tide 400 miles from the fea, where it is navigable for large veffels. After receiving in its progrefs innumerable ftreams, this great river falls into the ocean at Cape Rofier; it is there 90 miles broad, where the cold in general is fevere, and the fea rather boifterous. In its progress it forms variety of bays, harbours and iflands, many of the latter being extremely fruitful and pleafant. bareblass at set outs mo it sovia auts reangerous, by the throught of the currents

The river Saint Laurence has ever been looked upon as a good defence to this province, for in the neighbourhood of Quebec, it

, 1776,

unt of all deurence, t, is the ery Eua river, by come tour of ne Rhine not, the hen you ery noble ts, when put

it abounds with hidden rocks, with ftrong currents in many places, which force the fhips to make various windings. From the time that Quebec was befieged by Sir William Phipps, in the year 1690, who was obliged to retire with a great loss of thipping, this river was very little known to the English till the year 1759, when Sir Charles Saunders, with a fleet of 50 English men of war, and near 300 fail of transports, arrived off Quebec, without the lofs of a fingle fhip, which clearly proves those dangers were not fo great as had been reprefented. Since that time it has been better known; and though we have not at prefent at this place fo many men of war, yet there are near as many transports, notwithstanding the navigation up this river from the fea is rendered very dangerous, by the ftrength of the current and the number of fand-banks, which frequently arife in places where they never appeared before; the fatal confequences of which

•(5) حاجاجاجاجاجاجاجاجاجاجاجاجا

29

which feveral veffels have experienced this war.

There are abundance of porpoifes in the river St. Laurence, which are moftly white, and when they rife to the furface of the water, have the appearance of an hog fwimming. At night, if I may be allowed the expression, without being accused of an Iricifin, they cause most beautiful *fire* works in the water: for being in fuch abundance, and darting with amazing velocity, a continued stream of light glides through the water, and as shoals of them frequently cross each other, the luminous appearance is fo pictures que, that no description can reach it. On our entering the river St. Laurence, we faw, off the ifland of Anticofti, a great number of feals, one of which we caught. This animal is generally ranked amongft the clafs of fifh, although produced on land,

trong ce the From by Sir , who lofs of known , when of so fail of clearly great as time it ugh we lo many as many wigation ered very e current hich freey never uences of which

land, and living more there than in water. Its head refembles that of a maftiff, it has four paws which are very fhort, efpecially the hinder ones, ferving rather to crawl, than to walk upon, and refembling fins; but the fore feet have claws; the fkin is exceeding hard and covered with fhort hair; they are first white, but as they grow up turn to fandy or black, and fome of them are of three different colours.

There are two forts, the larger weighing near two thousand pounds, and have a sharper fnout than the others. I have been told that the Indians have the art of taming these creatures, so as to make them follow like a dog.

. 21월일은 해양(여년) 데이터의 대학명(대학명) 대학명) 전원(1912) 전원(1912) 전원

I am led to imagine they couple and bring forth their young on the rocks, from this reafon, wherein the powerful inftinct of nature fhewed itfelf very predominantly: one day, feveral large ones that had got their

21

water, it has pecially crawl, og fins; fkin is h fhort as they nd forme purs.

have a have a I have he art of nake them

ouple and ocks, from al inftind lominantat had got their their young on their backs, dropt them now and then into the water and took them up again, which no doubt, as being brought forth upon land, was to teach them to fwim; it is not very furprizing, when it is confidered this animal is amphibious: but the mode is exactly the fame, only changing the element, with that of the feathered creation, whofe little ones flutter from fpray to fpray, before they venture to fly abroad. The eagle carries her young, to train them up to encounter boifterous winds.

These animals are caught on the coast of Labrador. The Canadians go to this frozen and almost uninhabitable coast, in the middle of October, and remain there till June; their mode of catching them is by placing nets between the continent and a few small islands, where coming in shoals from the east, in attempting to pass these straights, they are caught; they then convey

vey them to land, where they remain frozen till the month of May; the oil is then extracted from them, and it is faid that feven or eight of these animals will yield a hogshead. The use of its skin is fo generally known, it needs no defoription; its flesh is allowed to be very good, but if you had partaken of it, as I have done, you would coincide with me in opinion, that it turns to better account when converted into blubber.

The tide goes a league beyond Trois Rivieres, which is thirty leagues higher up the river. The difference of the tide at this place is generally between forty-five and forty-eight feet, but at the new and full moon, from fifty-four to fifty-feven, which is very confiderable.

The river is three quarters of a mile broad here, and as the fea water, though it does not come up immediately to the town,

• الحاجاجاجاجاجاجاجاجاجاجا

33

emain e oil is is faid ds will ts fkin no debe very it, as I h me in account

d Trois s higher the tide forty-five new and fty-feven,

of a mile r, though ly to the town, town, renders it fomewhat brackifh, the inhabitants make use of it only for culinary purposes, having spring water for their beverage.

In failing up the river St. Laurence, the first plantations you meet with are about fifty leagues on the fouth, and twenty on the north fide of the river, below Quebec: they are but thinly fcattered, and their produce very indifferent. The fertile fields commence near the capital, which I am informed grow better, the nearer you advance to Montreal.

About half way up the river, we came to the *Ifles aux Oifeaux*, and paffed them about the diftance of a cannon fhot; they are two rocks that rife up in a conical form, about 60 feet above the furface of the water, the largeft of which appeared to be about two or three hundred feet in circumference; they are very near one another, Vol. I. D and

وحاور والمالي و

and there does not appear a fufficient depth of water between them for a fmall fhallop. It is difficult to fay what color thefe are of, as both furface and banks are entirely covered with the dung of the birds that refort thither; however, there were difcernable in places fome veins of a reddifh caft.

One of the mates of the fhip faid he had been on them, and had loaded a fmall fhallop with eggs, which were of different forts, and that the ftench arifing from the dung was almost insupportable. Besides the fea-gulls, and other fowls from the neighbouring lands, there is found a species that cannot fly. It appears to me wonderful, in so prodigious a multitude of ness, how every one finds its own. At my request, the Captain of the ship fired a cannon shot, which spread the alarm over all this feathered commonwealth, when there arose over the two islands

islands a thick cloud of fowl, at least two or three leagues in circuit.

One material circumstance I forgot to mention to you, happened in our voyage to this place. In the middle of August, after we had been incommoded for feveral days with exceffive heats, one morning, foon after we got up, we felt fuch an intenfe cold, that both the Captain and myfelf were obliged to put on our great coats. We could by no means imagine the caufe of this alteration, the weather being extremely fine, and particularly as the wind did not blow from the north. But on the third morning, just before day-break, a failor called out with all his might, " luff, luff," which the man at the helm had fcarcely done, when an enormous piece of ice paffed along-fide of the veffel, which infallibly must have dashed her to pieces, had she ftruck against it. At day-break we faw it, when it appeared to be about fix times as D2 large

ficient a fmall t color unks are of the r, there uns of a

d hehai mall fhaldifferent from the Befides from the found 1 ears to m a multiears to m a multiears to m a multiear of the foread the commonr the two iflands

large as our fhip, and twice the heighth of its mafts. You well know that only one third of ice, while fwimming, appears above water, and when that is confidered, I do not wonder that the ignorant fhould not readily affent to the relations given by travellers, of thefe frozen productions of nature.

Having already fwelled this letter beyond its intended limits, and wifhing to avoid, as much as poffible, being too diffufe on trivial fubjects, I fhall conclude it with my beft wifhes for your welfare and happinefs, affuring you that I am, with friendfhip and efteem,

Yours, &c.

LET-

LETTER V.

Quebec, Oct. 24th, 1776.

- الحاجاجاجاجاجاجاجاجاجاجا

#### DEAR SIR,

A GREEABLE to my promife in a former letter, I fhall now proceed in the defcription of the river St. Laurence, with fome occurrences which befel us, previous to our arrival at Quebec.

One of the fineft bays to be met with in going up the river, is that of St. Paul, and as we were under the neceffity of anchoring oppofite to it, till the return of tide, I prevailed on the Captain to go on fhore.

D 3

Upon

hth of ly one ppears fidered, fhould given by tions of

etter be fhing to ; too dif. conclude r welfar at I an

Irs, &c.

LET.

38

Upon our landing, the Prieft of the parifh came and invited us to his houfe, treating us with much hofpitality. He was a man rather advanced in years, a native of France, and pofieffed of great learning; he had been recommended by the French Court to the Bifhop of Quebec, while this province was under their government, and, as I am afraid is the cafe with too many well deferving characters, was poorly rewarded, by being made Prieft of this fmall parifh, for fome effential fervices he had rendered the French, which, however, has many privileges annexed to it,

From the great veneration and refpect that was fhewn him, one would naturally conclude he was much beloved by his parifhioners, and his converfation turned upon making them happy, by inftructing them both in religious and moral duties, encouraging induftry, and divefting them of

39

of those innate favage dispositions, which, he observed, the lower fort of Canadians are but too prone to.

It was impoffible to fay which fhould be most admired, his finile of welcome, the neatness of the repart, or the hilarity of his conversation; all of which gave me the greater pleasure, when put in contrast with the other French Priests I have met with, who are austere and contracted, and so difgusting, that rather than fit down with them, I would eat hay with my horse.

This bay is about eighteen leagues below Quebec, containing only this fmall parifh, which is fome diftance from the fhore of the bay, on a low plain, formed by the river. It is furrounded with exceeding high mountains on every fide, excepting one large gap, which runs parallel to the river. The farms are at fome diftance from each other, and the church is  $D_4$  reckoned

of the houfe, . He rears, a f great aded by Quebec, heir gothe cafe aracters, ade Prief ntial fet, which, mexed u

nd refped naturally by his paon turned nftructing ral duties, ting them

22222

reckoned one of the moft ancient in Canada, which feems confirmed by its bad architecture, and the want of ornaments; the walls are formed of pieces of timber, erected at two feet diftance, which fupport the roof, and between thefe timbers the fpace is filled up with a kind of lime-flate. The church has no fteeple, its roof is flat, and above this roof a bell is fixed in the open air. Moft of the country around this bay belongs to the Prieft, who lets it to the farmers.

The inhabitants chiefly live by agriculture, and the profits arifing from their commerce in tar, which they extract from the red pine, by making an incifion into the tree in the fpring of the year, when the fap is rifing, and before the tree has ftopped running, it will produce feveral gallons of turpentine, which they eafily manufacture into tar.

It

• (2) حاجا حاجا حاجا حاجا حاجا حاجا حاجا

41

n Cabad ar, its ; the r, ereftport the ne fpace ne-flate of is flat, d in the pund this lets it to

by agirom thei ract from ifion into when the as ftopped gallons of nufacture

It

It may be conjectured, that the country fituated upon the bay of this river being low, it was originally part of the bottom of the river, and was formed either by the decreafe of water, or increafe of earth, carried from the brooks, or thrown on it by ftorms, as a great part of the plants that grow here are marine. But in order fully to inform myfelf whether it was really as I apprehended, I enquired of feveral of the inhabitants, if ever they had found any fhells in digging, who anfwered, that they had never met with any thing but different kinds of earth and fand.

There is one thing very remarkable, of which we had a proof: the wind is generally different in the bay to what it is in the river, for upon failing into the bay we had as favourable a wind as could blow, but in the moment of entrance, it was directly the reverfe, which is thus acounted for: the bay being furrounded on all fides, except

except one, with high mountains, and covered with tall woods, when the wind comes from the river, it ftrikes againft fome of these mountains, where it is repelled, and consequently takes an opposite direction,

The people who inhabit this bay, as likewife thofe fettled lower down the river, feem very poor; they have the neceffaries of life in abundance, but debar themfelves of the comforts that fhould arife from them, living chiefly upon bread and milk, and carrying their other provifions, fuch as butter, cheefe, flefh, poultry, eggs, &c. to market, where having difpofed of them, they purchafe cloaths, brandy, and dreffes for the women. Yet notwithftanding their *pauvre* manner of living, they are always chearful and in high fpirits,

Our object on going on fhore was not to much to gratify our curiofity, as to procure

•اواحاحاجاجاجاجاجاجاجاجاجا

43

and wind gainft is reopofite

bay, as e river, ceffaries emfelves fe from ad milk, as, fuch ggs, &c, of them, d dreffes ftanding they are

was not ty, as to procure procure fome vegetables; and as the Captain of the fhip could not fpeak a word of French, as indifferent a Frenchman as you know me to be, I was obliged to be the interpreter on this occafion. I however made the inhabitants underftand me very well, till I afked for fome potatoes, by the ufual school term of pommes de terre, and by which I understand they are called in France; yet, notwithstanding the Canadians are allowed to fpeak as pure French as at Paris, I could not make them comprehend what it was I wanted, the man continually faying, Monsteur, je suis bien faché de ne pouvoir comprendre ce que vous fouhaitez; at the fame time expressing great uneafinefs, as I repeatedly affured him, que j'etois bien fur qu'il en avoit, which feemed to vex him still more. However, in walking over his plantation, I happened to fee a parcel in the corner of a fhed; pointing to them I faid, Voila ce que je demande, upon which, with great .

44

great joy in his countenance, he exclaimed, Ob! Monsteur, ce font des putat, putat; adding, with great heartines, Qu'il etoit bien aise d'etre en etat de me satisfaire. Upon my telling him, in England we called them pommes de terre, he added, with a remark which I should not have expected, Que ce nom leur convenoit mieux que tout autre. As I paid him very liberally for the vegetables we had of him, he faid, with great expression of gratitude, Ab! Monsteur, je me souviendrai toujours de vos bontés et des pommes de terre.

Canada, from the fertility of its foil, and the falubrity of its climate, you would naturally imagine, contributed greatly to its own profperity; but thefe, as in most other fituations, are counterbalanced by its difadvantages. Canada has only one river for its exports and imports, and even this is fo blocked up with ice, as not to be navigable

45

gable during fix months, while heavy fogs render the navigation flow and difficult the remainder of the year. And although the produce of Canada is fuperior to that of the other provinces, ftill the latter, not having fimilar impediments to encounter, will always have a decided advantage over this, in the convenience of almost uninterrupted navigation.

The farm houfes are moftly built of timber, confifting of three or four rooms, and in one they have an iron flove, which is rendered fo hot, as to communicate fufficient warmth to the reft. The roofs are covered with boards, and the crevices and chinks of the timbers are filled with clay, and their out buildings are thatched with ftraw.

Below the bay of Gafpey there is an ifland, called *Ifle Percée*; on your approach to it, it has the appearance of the fragment

e ex. putat, tinefs, fatis-Engere, he ild not conveiid him had of fourvienommes de

foil, and a would reatly to in most ced by its one river en this is be navigable

بالمراجا فالمراجا فالمراجا فالمراجا

ment of an old wall, being a fteep rock of about thirty fathoms in length, ten in heighth, and four in breadth, which the pilot told us was reported formerly to have joined *Mont Joli*, which ftands opposite to it upon the Continent. This rock has in the center of it an opening, in the form of an arch (through which a fmall fchooner might pass in full fail); from which circumstance, you will easily imagine, it derives its name of *Isle Percée*.

The laft object that attracts your attention before you enter the harbour of Quebec, is the ifle of Orleans, a most beautiful large island, fituated in the middle of the river St. Laurence. It is feven leagues and a half long, and two broad, in the widest part, very high, with shores extremely steep and woody, though in some places there is a gradual descent to the river, and where that is the case, it is entirely free from woods, and upon these spots

47

ock of een in ch the to have ofite to has in form of chooner iich cire, it de-

ur attencof Quefit beautimiddle of en leagues d, in the hores exh in fome ent to the , it is enpon thefe fipots fpots there are farm houfes clofe to the fhore.

The ifle itfelf is well cultivated, and the eye is continually amufed with large frome houfes, corn fields, meadows, paftures and woods, with the addition of feveral good frome churches, fome of which frand fo clofe to the river, and it being Sunday when we paffed the ifland, that we heard them at mafs.

The river St. Laurence, till you come to this ifland, is moftly four or five leagues in breadth, but after you pafs it, fuddenly narrows, fo as to be no more than a mile broad at Quebec, and from which circumftance this city derives its name, from the Indian word Quebeio, or Quebec, which fignifies a ftrait or narrowing.

Shortly after we had paffed this ifland, and turned Roint Levy; we entered the harbour,

الحاجاجاجاجاجاجاجاجاج

y and a thick of the second second

harbour, which has the appearance of a large bay, for Point Levy ftretches itfelf out towards the Ifle of Orleans, fo as to hide the fouth channel; and that ifland projects fo as to conceal the north.

On entrance, you are ftruck with the grandeur and confusion and variety of objects that prefent themfelves: fronting is the city; on the right is the beautiful fall of Montmorency, and a view up the river St. Charles; on the left there is an extensive view up the river St. Laurence, and over the falls of Montmorency; a dea lightful prospect of feveral leagues round the country, intersperfed with the villages of Beauport, Charlebourg, &c. a particular account of which I shall give you in my next.

I am, yours, &c.

LET-

LETTER VI.

Quebec, Ostober 27th, 1776.

the

#### MY DEAR FRIEND,

I N my defcription of this province, you muft not expect a tirefome detail of diftances, or a romantic defcription of the country, but a few general obfervations, as I fhall pafs through the different parts of it, which are deferving notice.

This city, the capital of Canada, from the fingularity of its fituation, boafts of having that which no other city in the known world poffeffes, a fresh water harbour, an hundred and twenty leagues from

E

-

VOL. I.

of a itfelf o as to iflånd

ith thé riety of fronting beautiful w up the nere is an Laurence, cy; a dene villages particular cou in my

Stc.

LET.

-----

the fea, capable of containing an hundred fhips of the line; it is built in the form of an amphitheatre, on the declivity of a peninfula, formed by the rivers St. Laurence and St. Charles, and commands a profpect over extensive fields, which appears rich, lively and beautiful.

This city fuffered for much during the long fiege, laft winter, that it will by no means anfwer the beautiful defcription given by that elegant writer Mrs. Brookes, in her Emily Montague, for many houfes were deftroyed for fuel, others to prevent harbouring the enemy, and fhot and fhells continually defacing and burning the reft, you muft eafily imagine, greatly contribute to deftroy all ideas of regularity.

The city is divided into two towns, diftinguished by the *upper* and the *lower*, which, during the fiege, were feparated by a strong

•اكاكمك كالكاكا كالحاكا كالكاكا كالكاكا كالكاك

51

form of form of of a pe-Laurence profped ears rich

uring the vill by m lefeription any houts to preven and the mg the rell contribut

towns, dithe *loan*, parated by 1 ftrong ftrong ftockade, which proved extremely fortunate for us, as the enemy got into the lower town, but not being able to keep possefilion, they fet it on fire, and nearly deftroyed the whole of it.

There are two communications from the lower to the upper town, the one for carriages, by a ferpentine road up a very fteep afcent, and the other for foot paffengers, up a flight of fteps cut out of the rock.

The carriage road to the upper town, as well as the freets in general, are almost impassible for either man or beast, never having been paved fince the fiege, when the pavement was entirely torn up, that the shells might bury themselves in the ground before they burst, whereby they were rendered less dangerous.

The diftreffes of the inhabitants in a befieged town, at all times are very great; E 2 but

52

but here they were rendered particularly fo, from the extreme feverity of the weather, being deprived of fuel, and compelled to refide in their cellars, as the only place that could afford them the leaft fhelter.

The Governor's houfe ftands upon an high eminence, and being bomb-proof, the family thought themfelves in perfect fecurity: from its elevation too, it was imagined to be out of the reach of cannon fhot. One evening, however, they were rather unpleafantly convinced of their error, by a fhot paffing through an adjoining room to that in which they were playing at cards; this threw them into no little confusion, and obliged them to retire to that part of the houfe in which the other inhabitants were compelled to refide.

You may remember, fome months before my departure from England, that Mr.

ticularly of the and coms the only the leaf

s upon a omb-prof in perfet coo, it we they we I of the agh an al they we here into here into n which is led to refet

months by

M

Mr. W---, who is a *bon vivant*, jocularly remarked, if he were confined to any fingle room, it fhould be the cellar; he was then at the Governor's, enjoying his favourite wifh, happy as good company and good wine could make him, the found of every cannon being the fignal for a bumper.

A Major who was here during the fiege, expressed his aftonishment to me that the place held out so long, having an amazing feverity of weather, and numberless other difficulties to encounter; and that its fafety was entirely owing to the great exertions of General Carleton, who continually encouraged the inhabitants to action, for they chiefly composed the ftrength of the garrison.

The fuburb of St. Fauxbourg is entirely deftroyed, but that, as well as the lower town, is now rebuilding, and when compleated, muft add greatly to the beauty of  $E_3$  the

53

- اعتداد المتعالم الم

the city. There are feveral quays, and a convenient place for heaving down fhips to be repaired, called *Cul de Sac*, where the King's fhips lay up during the winter, to preferve them from danger upon the freezing and breaking up of the ice, which is more hazardous than you can imagine; for unlefs the fhips are got into this *Cul de Sac* in proper time, they are very much damaged, and fometimes totally loft, by the amazing iflands of ice that float down the river.

This city is at prefent badly accommodated as to taverns, there being but one in the upper, and another in the lower town, both of them in the worft ftate imaginable; for although they provide good dinners, the reft of the accommodations are fuch as would difgrace the meaneft public-houfe in London. No attendance whatever from fervants; no feperate apartments, and fifteen or twenty people are obliged to fleep

55

, and a in fhips here the inter, to pon the imagine; o this Ca ery much 7 loft, by loat down

accommo but onen wer town naginable d dinnen are fuch a ablic-houk atever from hents, and obliged to fleep fleep in one room, about a yard apart from each other; ufually deprived of natural reft in fuch vile dormitories, one fcarcely feels refreshed the whole day, and let me affure you, fince I have been here, I have not enjoyed a good night's repole, from the fonorous mufic I am furrounded with, arifing from that natural and almost univerfal wind inftrument, the nofe. The owners of these taverns imagine, if they give good dinners and good wine, they perform wonders. This, however, may be faid in their favour, as to accommodation, that this city has been for many months past in a very deranged state, owing to the late fiege.

The Canadians of the higher clafs are very polite and attentive to firangers; a few days fince, I was invited to dine with one of the principal merchants, *chez Monfieur Roberdeau*; the dinner was entirely after the French fashion, and displayed E 4 with

with much tafte, but fuch was the perverfenefs of my English stomach, that it could not relifh one of their made difhes : and although I endeavoured to eat, out of compliment, the master of the house perceived I did not do it with any gufto; he then faid, Ab ! Monfieur, vous ne faites que d'arriver dans ce pays; quand vous aurez été avec nous un certain tems, vous aimerez beaucoup notre cuifine. Je suis bien faché que dans ce moment il ne se trouve rien à votre gout, mais quand vous me ferez l'honneur de venir une autrefois chez moi, j'aurai soin d'avoir du ROAST BEEF et du PLUMB PUDDING que les Anglois aiment tant. When the defert came, whichwas before the cloth was removed, I made amends for my not being able to eat at dinner, which the mafter of the houfe observing, faid, Ah! Monsteur, ce n'est pas que vous ne vous souciez pas des viandes, mais c'est que vous etes un peu comme les enfans, vous aimez les friandises; when, fearful lest I fhould be difpleafed at his raillery, with a polite-

57

a politeness truly French, he filled his glass, and added, Allons, Monsheur, versez et vive le Roi d'Angleterre.

ne per-

that it

t, out of

ouse per.

ufto; h

faites que

aurez di erez beai-

bé que dan voire gout er de venir d'avoir h ING que h

efert came emoved, l able to est the house ce n'eft po

andes, mai les enfanc fearful leh lery, with a polite Fearful of lofing the opportunity that now prefents itfelf of conveying this to England, I have but just time fubscribe myself,

ant-to you fomo find her particulars rela-

Yours, &cc.

nalteron Karal Lanta in data LET-

## LETTER VII.

Quebec, O Rober 30th, 1776.

to.

#### MY DEAR FRIEND,

58

THE hafty conclusion I was obliged to put to my laft, having prevented me from entering fo fully into the defcription of this city as I had intended, I now tranfmit to you fome further particulars relative to its fiege, and the religion of its inhabitants.

The caufeway by which General Montgomery made his attack, is not more than twenty-four feet wide; on one fide is a lofty perpendicular rock, and on the other a fteep precipice, without any fence, down

59

to the river; this caufeway was defended by two ftrong barriers, and were I induced to give an opinion, nothing but a defperate effort could justify the attack. The event fatally proved it; for upon the advance of the enemy, the first barrier was abandoned, which, after they had broke down, flushed with fucces; and the hopes of eafily gaining the upper town, they rufhed on (with an intrepidity that might expect every thing from their valor) to the fecond barrier, where two pieces of cannon were concealed, and upon their approach were immediately fired, when great numbers of them were killed and wounded, and in their retreat many fell down the precipice; this defeat greatly contributed to put an end to the fiege, the termination of which, had nearly been fruftrated, by the eager impetuofity of the failors, who were posted with those guns, as they could fcarcely be reftrained from firing them when the enemy attacked the firft

VII.

VELS

Detober zoth, m

was obliged g prevented the deferiptu d, I nowtral articulars rais igion of its is

General Man not more the n one fide is nd on the othe ny fence, dan

first barrier, which, if they had done, the flaughter would not have been fo great, nor the enemy perhaps have loft their brave Commander. But by the threats of the officers upon duty at that post, the guns were not fired till the enemy were within a few yards of them; and as they advanced abreast, as many as the causeway would admit of, you may easily conceive what havoc there must have been amongst them,

In this daring enterprize fell a man, who lived long enough to eftablifh a reputation, *Nec poterit ferrum, nec edax abolere vetuftas, quod nec Jovis ira nec ignis,* as no doubt it will be handed down by the Americans to the lateft ages. He died too foon for the fupport of that unnatural faction, to which, from miftaken principles, he was deeply attached; and being a man worthy of fome notice, you fhall know the little hiftory I have been able to collect. of him.

In

61

In the laft war he was an officer in our fervice, and diftinguished himself in feveral inftances. At the peace he came over to this country, and married an American lady, where by his conduct and agreeable manners, he was refpected as much as if he had been a native; and being, from his marriage and long refidence in the country, confidered as a man fit to be trufted with a command, he was appointed Brigadier General by the Congress; this commission he wifhed to decline, feeling a compunction, as a native of Great Britain, and once in the King's fervice, to bear arms against his Sovereign. His wavering inclination was unfortunately fubdued, by the overperfuafion of a fond wife, whom he loved most affectionately, and the importunate folicitation of his relations and friends. When he had taken a decided part, his conduct fully corresponded with the high opinion that had been formed of his abilities and fidelity. No one who lived for thort 

# VELS

had done, is en fo great, in if their her threats of is poft, the gu ny were with a they advance aufeway we conceive with amongft the

fell a man, m h a reputation abolere weight as no doubt e Americano po foon form al faction nciples, herm g a man weighall know the le to colled.

fhort a time in their employ, could render them more important fervices, or do their caufe more honor.

When he had been induced to facrifice the happiness he enjoyed in private life, and enter into the fervice of the Congress, he was then abfolved from all views adverfe to their party (of which he had been fufpected) and confidered as a man who took a part in the caufe from confcience and principle. In this light he was viewed while living, and fpoken of when dead. He had the fingular felicity of being equally efteemed by the friends and foes of the party he efpoufed; the latter acknowledged his worth, though they reprobated the caufe in which he fell. To the praife of General Carleton, his remains were, by the General's order, interred with all military honors.

An

, could rain es, or do this

VELS

ed to facilit n private 🎚 the Congre all views h he had be is a man wh om confiim he was view hen dead. H being equal d foes of th r acknowled reprobated th the praile ains were, b d with all

Very fhortly after this repulse, an American foldier, in attempting to ftep out of his batteaux, at Wolfe's Cove, fell into the water, and catching hold of a flake of ice that was floating down the river, he got upon it, and was carried down the stream. As he passed Quebcc close to the shore, he was seen by a centinel, who observing a man in distress, called out for help, when numbers flew to his affiftance, and found him motionlefs; by the help of fpirituous liquors, with fome difficulty they brought him to life for a moment, and just recovering fpeech enough to tell them, that the city would not long be in our poffeffion, he inftantly expired.

A mile from the city is a Convent, that was once possessed of a beautiful garden, but this, as well as their chapel, with the images and other ornaments of their religion, are greatly injured. The enemy, after

63

after taking poffeffion of the Convent; converted it into an hofpital, and compelled the nuns to attend upon their fick and wounded; and what was ftill more perfecuting to their religion than to their wifhes, feveral of the nuns, after they had abandoned it, proved capable of in fome meafure making up for the ravages of war, by producing what may in future become the ftrength and fupport of their country.

There are feveral churches in each town, but those in the upper are the most magnificent, and have fustained the least damage. The largest of these churches, and what may be termed the cathedral, has nothing worthy of notice, except a handfome steeple; it is entirely roofed with state, and is the only building I observed that has this advantage, they being all covered with shingles. It is much ornamented in the infide; the gallery is bold, light,

the Conva ital, and co upon their fi was fill in a than to fu ns, after to capable of or the rave may in fur upport of the

VELS

es in eachton the moft m d the leaft o fe churches, cathedral, b except a hm ding I obfen they being o t is much on gallery is bo light, and well wrought, furrounded with an iron ballustrade, painted and gilt, of curious workmanship; one thing, however, appears very fingular, that the pulpit is likewife gilt, and feems to have had more labor bestowed upon, than it is ever likely to have within it; there are three altars handfomely defigned, and fome good pictures; it is without any dome or cupola, having only a flat ceiling, very curioufly ornamented; it is not as in most Cathedrals, paved with stone, but floored with planks, which makes this church the more fupportable in winter; in others you are generally starved to death with cold. After the Romish fervice is over, on a Sunday, the Governor, with the officers and foldiers of the garrifon, and the Protestant inhabitants of the city, refort thither to their worfhip. This little circumstance I mention to you, as the paffing of the Quebec bill made fuch a noife in England; clearly to fnew there is VOL. I. F

65

is no animofity among the inhabitants, on the fcore of religion. Where the Canadians, who conflitute the principal part of the inhabitants of this province, did not interfere with our religion, I cannot but think it was a very neceffary and politic ftep in Government to tolerate theirs; as at the time the bill paffed, it was judged proper to make this facrifice to them, in order to gain their affections, which feemed to be wavering, whether they fhould not join the other provinces in rebellion againft England.

For my own part, I am led to imagine, from the converfation I have had with feveral of the principal inhabitants, they never were in the leaft apprehenfive of their religion being fupprefied, but that idea was inftilled into their minds by fome party at home, who, I am forry to obferve, are more dangerous than any enemy we can poffibly have abroad.

With

67

ولالوا والموا والموا والموا والموا والموا والموا والموا والموا والموالي و

VELS

nhabitants, ere the Can cincipal pan ovince, did , I cannot h ory and polirate theirs; it was jude ce to them, as, which fea er they floa ces in rebell

led to image ve had with i habitants, the ehenfive of the but that it ninds by for orry to obfer any enemy i

T

With all the advantages of the laws of our conflictution, the toleration of their religion, and the bleffings of liberty, the Canadians are by no means well affected to the Englifh Government, but have a ftrong propenfity to be under the protection of the French; and, I am confident, would affift the Americans, had we not fuch a powerful force in this province.

The garrifon of this city, and a few inhabitants at Montreal, are ftaunch to the interefts of Government; for their fidelity and courage have been proved; upon the commencement of the fiege, the General ordered every one out of the city, that he could entertain the leaft fufpicion of, none of whom have fince made their appearance.

The army is now returning from the Lakes, and at prefent the garrifon confifts of Colonel Maclean's regiment, and the F 2 recruits

68

recruits lately arrived from England; the 34th regiment is daily expected, as the army is getting into winter quarters. General Carleton and General Burgoyne are both here, the latter of whom fails for England in a few days.

My friend Captain W---n, who is embarking for that country where my fondeft wifnes are placed, will deliver you this: he has juft called upon me for my letters. I muft therefore conclude. You fhall hear from me by the lateft fhip that fails.

Tallonel Macdean's regiment, and the

Yours, &c.

### VELS

England; t pected, as h quarters. 6 1 Burgoynes vhom fails

n, who ise here my fond eliver you th for my lett You shalls that fails.

Yours, &c.

LEI

LETTER VIII.

Quebec, Nov. 4th, 1776.

69

# MY DEAR FRIEND,

7ISITING two or three of the villages round this city, has enabled me to give you fome little description of the country and its inhabitants.

About Charlebourg and Beauport it is rather champaign, but becomes more woody towards Lorette. The farm houses interfperfed about the country are very numerous, and being generally whitened on the outfide, form a neat and picturefque appearance : their houses mostly confist of one floor, very few having a ftory to them, which gives rife to the idea, that the Canadians F 3

nadians will *tell* a ftory well, though they never *make* one.

You would be pleafed to find them extremely neat in their houfes, very attentive to their cattle, and careful of the ftock on their farms. They are at prefent employed in cutting and getting in wood for the winter, for themfelves and the market, for though it is fo early, there has been a fevere fall of fnow; wood-cutting continues all this month, and in December, when the winter is fet in, it is carried into the city upon fleighs over the fnow, being a much eafier conveyance than with carts, as the roads are fo intolerably bad.

وأوالا فالمتحال والمتحال والمتح

The Canadians in general are a fwarthy people, and low in ftature; their drefs confifts of a kind of jacket, and when the weather is cold, a blanket coat, which they fasten round them with a worsted fash. They mostly wear a woollen cap, but

• الالحاد الدام الحام الح

71

VELS , though the

to find the ules, very : careful of the y are at m and getting hemfelves z fo early, the w; wood-a th, and in D fet in, it is a over the fam nce than w tolerably bad

l are a fwart e; their de and when the t coat, which with a world woollen a but in the cold weather a fur one, and have amazing long queues, of which they are exceedingly proud. They are feldom or ever found without a pipe in their mouths, a habit which they acquire in their very infancy. I was much furprized. upon going into one of their houfes, in which there was a large family, mostly boys, to find, that from the youngest up to the father, they all fmoaked; nay, one of three years old had a pipe in his mouth. Their ufual mode of living being chiefly milk and vegetables, which, joined to the number of the fast days imposed on them by their religion, renders them a very meagre and flender people.

The women are extremely lively, goodnatured and obliging, and very neat in their perfons, but have not the least pretenfion to beauty. The men are far from agreeable, for fince they have enjoyed the bleffings of an English Government, they are F4

72

are become infolent and overbearing, eafily offended, and when they fancy themfelves fo, their cry is, Je vais le dire au General Carleton ; and the General is of that goodnatured, affable difpofition, that he always listens to their complaints, and is continually plagued and tormented with fome of the most trivial nature, by these troublefome and tenacious people, for they conceive their Governor is bound to hear them, efpecially their Seigneurs, or Lords of the village; it is a title you have not among you, but I affure you those who poffefs it here, fancy themfelves of no little importance, and affume more confequence than the first peer in England.

These Seigneurs are descendants of those officers and gentlemen who first fettled, and had grants in this province, when Canada was only a vast forest; who, not being proper perfons to cultivate it themselves, nor possible of a fufficient fund to pay labour-

ers,

# AVELS

rbearing, el incy themis dire au Gam s of that gu that he alm , and is con ited with h y thefe troub for they a bound to h neurs, or La e you have you thosen lves of not ore confegur and.

ndants of the firft fettled, a , when Cana , not being p themfelves, n d to pay labor

## THROUGH AMERICA.

73

ers, let out the grounds at a very flender quit rent; fo that with the fines, which were here very fmall, and what is called the Droit du Moulin, & Metairie, a lordthip, which confifts of two leagues in front, and an unlimited depth, can yield them no great revenue; and there are many planters on their manors, who by their industry have become wealthier than the owner himfelf; notwithstanding which they ftand in great awe of these Seigneurs, as they are defcended from antient nobility in France, the forefathers of whom were permitted by Louis XIV. to exercife commerce as well by fea as land, without question, interruption, or derogating from their quality and rights; and to you, who fo well know the French, I need not fay in what manner any one defcended from nobility conducts himfelf, and the bauteur he treats every one with.

About

وكالألاقا ماكمك ككافا والمتكك كما والمتعاملة والمتعامل والمتعامل والمتعامين والمتعام و

About three leagues from this city is a nation of Indians, who live at a fmall village called Indian Lorette: they are quite civilized, have a church, go regularly to mafs, and are extremely ingenious in making bead ornaments.

Thefe Indians, who are really Chriftians, of the Romish perfuasion, have a chapel built nearly on the model, and of the fame dimenfions as that I have heard you relate you met with in Italy, of Santa Cafa, and, as in that, have an image of the Virgin, which, upon enquiry, appears to be a copy of that very ftatue. Whether it was the effect of imagination, devotion, or of any other caufe, I cannot fay, but upon attending the chapel, I was feized with an inward and facred terror, of which I can give no account. The folid piety of the Indians, (whom we are taught to believe fo naturally ferocious, as no edification, religious or moral, can overcome) added,

75

AVELS

n this city at e at a finally they are qu go regula y ingeniou

ally Chrift have a cha and of them neard you the Santa Cala, 1 of the Vin ars to be act ether it was t otion, or of but upon : feized with of which Ia folid piet e taught too us, as no el , can overcom added to the gloomy horror of the fituation, made a violent imprefiion upon me, which became the more strong, upon obferving the fervor and modesty which they displayed in their devotions.

Thefe Indians had a great number of dogs with them, which feems to be the only domeftic animal they breed; they are trained up for hunting, and are equal to any hounds; appearing to be all of one fpecies, having upright ears, of dark brindled color, with a long fnout, like that of a wolf. None of our English dogs are more remarkable for their fidelity, which is rather to be wondered at, being but very ill fed, and never careffed by them.

As hereafter, and no doubt before my return to England, I shall meet with many Indians of different nations, customs and manners,

manners, give me leave to make a few reflections upon these favages, as they are called, and civilized man.

In regard to the former, their origin and antiquity is quite uncertain; the only matter, therefore, to be confidered is, whether thefe untutored nations are more or lefs happy than us? Whether they, who are in the condition of man left to mere animal inftinct, paffing their lives in hunting, feeding, producing their fpecies, and repofing themfelves, do not pafs a life of more felicity than ours, who can enjoy every luxury of life, and vary our indulgences and wants in a thoufand ways?

, 1111년(1111년) 1111년(1111년) 1111년) 1111년(1111년) 1111년) 1111년 - 1111년 - 1111년) 1111년 - 1

It is in our nature and difpofitions, that we muft look for the means of happinefs. Wherein then does it confift? Prefent fubfiftence, and (which I think there can be none fo hardened as not to have) a thought of futurity, and the hopes of enjoying every

# AVELS

make a ferr ges, as they

er, their of ertain; then affidered is, in ons are mon ether they, in han left to a eir lives in h heir fpecies, ot pafs a li who can e wary our indu

dispositions, and ns of happin ist? Prefent for nk there can have) a those pes of enjoy

## THROUGH AMERICA.

77

ولالوا والموالي والموال

bleffing that is attendant on it. The favage never is in want; he lays in no ftores, becaufe the earth and waters are refervoirs to fupply them. Fifh and game are to be had all the year. The favage has no houfe to fecure him from the inclemency of the external air, or commodious fire places, his furs answering all these purposes. His labor is but for his own benefit ; he fleeps when he is weary, and is a ftranger to reftlefs nights. Little does he experience wearinefs that arifes from unfatisfied defires, or that uneafinefs of mind which fprings from prejudice or vanity. As far as I can perceive, the Indian is fubject to no evils but those inflicted by nature.

In what manner then do we enjoy a greater happines? Our food may be more wholefome and delicate, our cloaths may be fofter, and our habitations fecure us better against the weather; but then obferve the common people, who are the fupport

port of civil fociety; the number of men who in all states bear the burthen of labor ; can they be faid to be happy, who, by the luxury and police of their governments, are reduced to a state of fervitude? And to what outrages are those in a higher fphere exposed to? If you are posselled of any property, you know not how far it may be called your own, but must, in all probability, divide the produce between the lawyer, in teaching you how to preferve it, and the collector, who comes to levy unlimited taxes. If you have no property, how can you be affured of a permanent fubfistence? What industry or invention is fecure against the vicifitudes of fortune, or the encroachment of others.

In the forefts of America, if there is any fcarcity in the north, the favages bend their courfe to the fouth; but in our civilized ftates, we are confined within certain limits, where if famine, or war, or peftilence, with

### AVELS

number of a urthen of bl py, who, by II governme fervitude? ofe in a lin are polles not how fr but muft i duce between ow to prefer mes to levre ve no prope of a perman try or invent tudes of fortu hers.

a, if there is avages bendte in our civiliz ithin certain ar, or pethies

### THROUGH AMERICA.

العاعاه محاط كالكا كالكالك المال

79

with all their concomitant horrors, fhould befal us, all must participate.

It certainly is apparent to every one, that injustice prevails in the partial diftribution of fortunes and stations, which must be the effect and the cause of oppreffion. In vain does cuftom, prejudice, ignorance, or hard labor, stupify those of the lower clafs, fo as to render them infenfible of their degradation; it is not in the power of religion or morality to hinder them from feeing and feeling the arrangements of policy, in the distribution of what we call good and evil; and, no doubt, you must have often heard a poor man expostulating with heaven, "What have I done, that I fhould deferve to be born in fuch an indigent and dependent fituation ?"

The reafon we prefer our condition to that of the favages is, becaufe civilization has

has rendered us incapable of bearing fome natural hardfhips, which they can endure; and fimply that we are attached to fome indulgence cuftom has made neceffary to us. As a proof of this affertion, and how a civilized man may habituate himfelf to the fociety of favages, and return to this ftate of nature, let me relate the fituation of a Scotchman, who was caft away upon the Island of Fernandez, where he lived alone; his only enjoyments confifted in fupplying his wants, and to fuch a pitch had his ideas of happiness raifed themselves, that he forgot his country, his language, his name, and even the articulation of words. And after a banishment of four years, from the burthens of focial life, he had loft all thought of the past, or anxiety for the future.

One of the first principles we imbibe, one of the first instincts of man, is a confciousness of independence; and no doubt

81

AVELS

of bearing in they can entre ttached to in ade necellar rtion, and ha te himfelf to: turn to this he fituation t away upon e he lived al fted in Supply itch had his lves, that hi uage, his 1 of words. ar years, from he had lot anxiety for

ts of man, indence; and

doubt but you muft have obferved, that the man who poffeffes a competent fubfiftence is incomparably happier than the rich man, who is reftrained by prejudices and fashions, which inceffantly are reminding him of the loss of his liberty, and which too frequently are the occasion of the rash and fatal act of fuicide.

In comparing the ftate of the favages to that of children, the queftion may eafily be decided, which has been fo warmly in debate among the moft learned men, "whether the ftate of nature has the advantage over that of focial life?" And you, no doubt, will readily allow, that your ftate of childhood, notwithftanding the reftraint of education, was the happieft period of your life. Nothing furely can more clearly indicate the happinefs that children feel, than that habitual chearfulnefs they demonftrate, when not under the fchoolmafter's rod.

Vol, I.

G

After

After all, a fingle word may determine this great question. Let us ask the civilized man if he is happy; and the favage whether he is unhappy? If they both answer in the negative, there is an end of the dispute.

How mortifying muft this parallel be to civilized nations? And the more painful the reflection, as it awakens the feelings to the caufe of their fufferings; no doubt but they will one time or other be convinced from whence it arifes---from the confusion of their opinions, from the defects of their political conflitutions, and from the capricious of their laws, which ever are in continual opposition to the laws of nature. But for fear you think I am growing too fententious, I shall return to my description of this province.

The

# AVELS

I may determ us aik the di and the far If they i here is an an

this paralle the more pai kens the full erings; not or other be arifes---from ns, from the conflitutions, s of their b ual opposition of feat for feat poo fentention ption of this [

### THROUGH AMERICA.

83

والأوادا والالالا والمتعاد و

The woods of Canada abound with a large kind of rabbits, which are of a brown color in the fummer, and turn white in the winter, one of the effects of the extreme cold or fnow that prevails in this climate; we found likewife vaft quantities of partridges, much larger than ours, which the Canadians call pheafants; there are two forts of them, the fpruce and the pine: the meat of the former is very delicious, to thofe who are fond of the flavor of the fpruce. The market at this place is well fupplied with all kind of provision, fifh and vegetables in abundance.

The place beft adapted to repay the labours of the hufbandman, are pointed out to him by the fpontaneous productions of nature; where the pine, the fir-tree, and the cedar grow folitarily, there he finds only watry and fandy grounds: but wherever the foil is covered with maple, oak, beech, yoke, elm, hickory, and fmall  $G_2$  cherry-

cherry-trees, there he is certain to meet with a reward for his trouble of clearing away the woods, and may expect a great increase, without the difficulty of manuring.

Being informed that the pacquet fails this afternoon, and having feveral other letters to write, a further account of this province must be delayed till my next; and in hopes you will pardon my breaking off fo abruptly, and leaving you in a state of sufference, I remain,

Yours, &c.

LET-

## RAVELS

certain to n puble of clear ay expect ag ifficulty of t

the pacque ving feveral of er account of I till my neat on my breakin og you in a

Yours, a

THROUGH AMERICA. 85

## LETTER IX.

Quebec, November 5th, 1776.

MY DEAR FRIEND,

O BLIGED to conclude my last rather hastily, I shall refume my observations on this province, without any apology.

Moft of the plantations in Canada are fufficient to fupply the wants of their refpective owners, and there are few of them that do not yield rye, maize, barley, flax, hemp, tobacco, pulfe and pot-herbs, in great abundance, and those of an excellent quality.

G 3

It

It is capable of furnishing many articles for a trade with the Weft Indies, which was wholly neglected, whilst this province was under the French Government; but fince in our possefition, great quantities of flour, planks, and timber, proper for building, have been exported to them: and as there is perhaps no country in the whole world which produces more forts of wood, or of a better quality, you may easily judge what immense riches may be drawn from thence, it confisting principally of woods.

I know not whether giving you an account of the extensive forests of Canada, will afford you any entertainment; but when I inform you that they have the appearance of being as ancient as the world itself, and were never planted by the hand of man, I think you will find some amufement in the description of them.

On

87

والألافاط والمتعام والم

y artick es, whi s provin nent; h antitist for buil m : and the wh ts of wo may ei ny be dra incipally

you and of Cana nument; h have the as the we by the h fome and m. On my first arrival in this country, I was ftruck with the loftiness of the pines, firtrees, and cedars, which are of a fize perfectly aftonishing. There are two forts of pine, both of them yielding turpentine. The white pines produce, on their upper extremities a kind of mushroom, which the Canadians administer in cases of the dysentery. The red pines contain more turpentine, are heavier, and do not grow to fuch a thickness; but where they flourish, the land is reckoned very good to raife corn.

There are feveral fpecies of fir-trees, which rife to a great height, are excellently calculated for mafts, as well as every fort of carpenter's work.

There are two forts of cedars too, the white and red, the former of which grows the thickeft, and the odour is in its leaves; whereas, in the latter, the odour is in the  $G_4$  wood,

wood, and far more agreeable. Of these trees the Canadians make palings, but mostly shingles for covering their houses, from its extreme lightness.

All over Canada are two forts of oak; the white grows in low fwampy grounds, the red in dry fandy lands.

enuesboth of them vielding these

There are three forts of walnuts; the hard, the foft, and another with a thin bark. The hard fort bear a finall nut, very good to eat, but apt to occafion coftivenefs, the wood of which is only fit to burn. The tender bears a large fruit, with a hard fhell, the kernels of which are excellent: the wood of this tree is fingularly curious, being almost incorruptible in water or in the ground, and difficult to confume in the fire: of this wood the Canadians make their coffins. The third fort produces a nut which is exceedingly bitter, but

والألابة والألافة والمترافية والمترافية والمتحافية والمترافية و

but yields an excellent oil, ufed by the inhabitants for their lamps.

Beech and elm trees are in great abundance; and in the thickeft woods are found vaft numbers of cherry and plumb-trees.

There are an infinite number of others, but as I am no Botanist, you will pardon my giving an account of what is here in fuch variety, that perfons who have taken the most unremitting pains to difcover them, have not been capable of defcribing half their number, I shall conclude this heavy detail of trees, with that of the maple, which boasts of many excellent qualities.

The maple tree yields in great quantities a liquor which is cool and refreshing, with an agreeable flavor. The Canadians make a fugar of it, a very good pectoral, and used for coughs. There are many trees

Of these ngs, but r houses,

s of oak, grounds,

Inuts; the ethin basis very good very good very good urn. The chard the ellent: the ly curion vater or in Canadian I fort proagly hitter

trees that yield a liquor they can convert into fugar, but none in fuch abundance as the maple. You will no doubt be furprized to find, in Canada, what Virgil predicted of the Golden Age, *Et dura quercus fudabunt rofcida mella*.

The flock of the farming part of the inhabitants in this province, confifts generally of about a fcore or two of fheep, ten or twelve cows, and five or fix oxen for the plough; the cattle are fmall but excellent, and the people, fince they have been under the English Government, live in a degree of eafe and happinefs unknown to the country people in England, and are now improving their farms and enriching themfelves very fast. Before the commencement of the war, they used to export vaft quantities of wheat and all forts of grain, to the other provinces and the West India islands; but when under the French Government, they were fo oppreffed by their Seigneurs,

والأوبدا والمروا وإجدام والمروا والمرام والمروا والمروا والمروا والمرابع

Seigneurs, that they never raifed more grain than would ferve themfelves and the flock on their farms; whenever they did, it was generally claimed by the Seigneurs for the use of Government. The Canadians were at that time a very indolent fet of people: now they reap the fweets of their industry, and are quite the reverse.

I went yefterday to view the Fall of Montmorency, which is really beautiful. The breadth of it is not above ten or twelve yards, and its perpendicular height one hundred and twenty feet; by the violent fall of fuch an immenfe body of water, there is always a thick fog of vapors, which occafions a continual rain, for fome diftance round the bottom. Anxious to examine it as minutely as poffible, I approached within twelve yards of the Fall, when a fudden guft of wind blew fuch a thick fog off the fpray, that in lefs than a minute I was as wet as if I had walked half an

convert lance a be fur. rgil prea queron

t of the ifts gene heep, ta en for th excellent een unda a degree n to th are not ing themommence. xport val of grain, Veft Indi ench Go. d by their Seigneurs

an hour in a heavy fhower, which, however, did not prevent my endeavouring to fatisfy my curiofity, for I perfevered, in hopes of accomplifning my wifh, which, like many of our ardent purfuits, did not bring me that recompence I had flattered myfelf it would; for having obtained the purport of my intention, instead of the beautiful appearance I had pictured to my imagination, to be difcerned between the rock and the immense body of water that was falling from fuch a prodigious height, I found myfelf enveloped in a very thick fog of fpray, fcarcely able to fee my hand when extended, and where, in all probability, if I had continued five minutes, and the wind changed, I was in danger of being drowned. The noife occafioned by the fall was fo great, that an officer who was with me was obliged to fpeak as loud as he could, to make me understand any thing he faid. It is fometimes heard at Quebec, which is two leagues diftant to the fouthward, and when

93

والألافاط والمتعاد والمتعاد

when that is the cafe, it is the fign of an approaching ftrong north-eaft wind.

One thing remarkable is, that this plentiful fall of water, which never dries up, one would imagine, muft proceed from fome fine river: but it is quite the reverfe, it being only a puny ftream, which in fome places is fcarcely fufficient to cover the ankle; it flows, however, conftantly, and derives its fource from a pleafant lake, twelve leagues diftant from the falls.

I have vifited the plains of Abraham, to fee the remains of the enemy's encampment, and could not help contrafting those who had fo lately abandoned that place, with the possifiers of it when the brave Wolfe fell! Nor was it possible to suppress a figh to the memory of that gallant officer, who, at fo early a period in life, had acquired the efteem and admiration of all mankind. While in the very arms of death, he

howing to red, in which, did not Aattered ned the of the ed to my veen the ater that s height, ery thick my hand 11 probautes, and r of being by the fall was with he could, g he faid. which is vard, and when

added glory and conquest to the British empire.

Nor could I help lamenting, at the fame time, the fate of an officer of confiderable merit, though an enemy, the brave Montgomery, who commanded the troops that had fo lately abandoned this encampment, and of whom I have already fpoken: he poffeffed all the fire of military ardor, rufhed with impatience in the front of every danger, and met his death, "e'en at the cannon's mouth," where he unfortunately fell a facrifice to miftaken principles, unnatural rebellion, and the ambitious views of a few defigning men.----His courage and death would have done honor to a better caufe.

The people in this city are making preperations for the winter, and you would think it impossible they could confume the amazing rafts of timber that are already floated

• الحاص حص حص الحاص ا

95

والإداما والمتحاد والمتحاد

# British

he fame derable Montops that opment, ken: he ardor, front of "e'en at unfortucinciples, mbitious h.----His ne honor

ting preou would fume the already floated floated down the river; but I am informed they are a very inconfiderable part of what are expected.---It is not in the leaft furprizing they were obliged to pull down houfes for fuel laft winter, during the fiege.

Europeans must form a terrible idea of the intenfe cold of this country, from the preparations the Canadians take to guard against it; for the inhabitants are passing paper round their windows, and every crevice where they imagine the least cold will penetrate.

Inftead of fire-places they make use of iron stoves, which must be extremely unhealthy; a few days fince I went into a room when there was a fire in one of them, and had not been there above five minutes, when I was seized with a most intolerable head-ach, which I can only attribute to the suphureous air that proceeds

ceeds from these stores; and, for my own part, imagine they are the occasion of the Canadians having such fallow complexions; but custom, which in some measure overcomes all prejudices, will no doubt reconcile me to them.

The fhips are all preparing to fail for England, left the river fhould freeze up.

I have been this afternoon upon the ramparts, to fee the Apollo frigate drop down, in which General Burgoyne fails for England; who, I am perfuaded, has the fincere and ardent wifhes of all ranks in the army, for his fafety and happy arrival. The General joins to the dignity of office, and ftrict attention to military difcipline, that confideration, humanity, and mildnefs of manners, which muft ever endear him to all who have the happinefs to be under his command; for my own part, I fhall pray with Shakefpear, " that the

아들 아파 하는 아파 아파

the winds of all the corners may kils the fails, and make his vefiel profperous."

I remained on the ramparts to take the laft look of the Apollo, who, with a fleady and favourable breeze, failed magnificently down the river, and was foon out of fight. You cannot guefs how it affected me; fhall I confefs that more than once I wifhed myfelf on board her: it was fuch a fight as muft awaken the mind to all its natural attachments. But that I may not think too much of country and friends, at this time, I fhall haftily conclude myfelf,

Yours, &c.

VOL. I.

H

LET-

فولوا والموالا والموالي والموالي

ny own a of the dexions; are overbt recon-

to fail fu eeze up,

upon the gate day coyne fail added, he f all rank happys to militar humanity muft eve happind r my om ear, "the 98

INTERIOR TRAVELS

## LETTER X.

Montreal, November 16th, 1776.

## MY DEAR FRIEND,

A FTER a tedious march of near three weeks, which for a young foldier is a pretty good initiation into the toils of his profession, I am fafe arrived at this place.

As we could not march many miles in a day, through the feverity of the weather, bad roads, and the fhortnefs of the days, I am enabled to give you fome little defcription of the country between this city and Quebec.

Both

X.

ber 15th, 1th

f near the

ig foldier

the toils

ved at t

ny mile

he weath

of the day

ne little

een thisd

Bil

99

Both fides of the river are very well fettled, which affords a pleafing profpect. The farms mostly lie close to the waterfide, and at fome distance from each other, fo that each farmer has his poffeffions entirely diffinct from those of his neighbour's. But had an edict, which was paffed in the year 1745, when this province was under the French Government, been obferved, it would have been one continued ftreet from Quebec to this place, as it forbade the Canadians from extending their plantations more than an acre and a half in front, and thirty or forty acres in depth; by which means indolent heirs would not have waited for the inheritance of their fathers, as they would have been under the neceffity of forming new plantations, and fuch vaft fpaces of wood would no longer have feparated them from each other.

H 2

But

وكالألانا والأقادة وأقادا والمتحافة والمتحافة والمتحافة والمتحافة والمتحافي وال

But whether that indolence they then pofleffed proceeded from nature, or the rigor of their Government, they feem now to have entirely loft it, and are become more induftrious; as I perceived, in many places, they were clearing away the woods to form new plantations.

Moft of the farm houfes are built of ftone, confifting of three or four rooms, which are heated with a ftove, nearly upon the fame conftruction as those I defcribed to you. Some of them have orchards annexed, though in general they are without fuch an accommodation, but all have exceeding good kitchen gardens.

والمزوز فالمالما لمالا المالم المالم المالم المالك المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع والمراجع وال

Every three leagues there is a church, with a kind of little village, confifting of the parfonage, the *auberge*, the fchool for boys and girls, and a few houfes belonging to tradefmen, those but few indeed, and

hey that , or the feem now re become , in many the wood

re built our room we, next as thok them has general the dation, he tchen p

s a church confifting e fchool ii ufes belory few index and fo thinly fcattered, that it fcarcely gives you the idea of a village. Trade is confidered by any defcendant of the nobleffe a difgrace, yet there are few inhabitants but what claim fome affinity to one Seigneur or another, who, though they think it no derogation to plough, fow, and reap upon their plantations, deem it ignominious in the extreme, to be a mechanic or tradefman. Notwithstanding which, I was much furprized to find, that the principal inhabitant in each village, who generally belongs to fome nobleffe, was the . post-master, and kept the only Auberge in the place; nay, did not think his nobility offended, with providing horfes and entertaining travellers, which I remember to have heard you fay is the cafe in many parts of Italy.

Between each church, or village, there are feveral croffes put up on the road-fide, parallel to the fhores of the river, and H 3 which

which are common throughout Canada. They are made of wood, about fifteen or twenty feet high, and proportionably broad : In that fide towards the road is a fquare hole, in which they place fome wax images, either of our Saviour on the crofs, or of the holy Virgin, with the child in her arms, and before that, a piece of glafs to prevent its being injured by the weather. Thefe croffes are ornamented with all the inftruments they think the Jews employed in crucifying our Saviour, fuch as the hammer, tongs, nails, a flafk of vinegar, with many more things than one would fuppofe were really made ufe of, or even invented; and frequently the figure of a cock is placed at the top, which appeared to me rather fingular, as it could have not the least affinity to the crucifixion, and must rather be supposed an allufion to the cock's crowing when St. Peter denied our Saviour.

والأفرف والمتحال والمتحال والمتحال والمتحال والمتحال والمتعالم والمتعالم والمتعالم والمتعالم والمتحال والمتحا

Thefe

والألاباط والمتعام والم

Canada it fifteen rtionable road is 1 our on th with the lat, a pitt injured b orname they this ifying a ongs, na nore thin really mi frequent at the ty. fingular, 1 inity to 1 be fuppoli wing whi

The

Thefe croffes, however good the intention of erecting them may be, are continually the caufes of great delays in travelling, which to perfons not quite fo fuperftitioufly difpofed as the Canadians, are exceedingly unpleafant in cold weather; for whenever the drivers of the calafhes, which are open, and nearly fimilar to your one horfe chaifes, come to one of them, they alight, either from their horfes or carriage, fall on their knees, and repeat a long prayer, let the weather be ever fo fevere.

The ufual mode of travelling is in thefe calafhes: in the front of thofe which travel poft, a man fits to drive, and who, let your bufinefs be of ever fo great importance, will alight at thefe croffes, and pay his accuftomed homage.

One day, on our march, being fent forward to procure quarters, with our friend H 4 Cap-

Captain Grattan, whofe pleafantry of manners you are well acquainted with; for expedition we went in a post-calash. The weather was fo exceffively fevere, that with the affiftance of fur coverings, we could fcarcely keep ourfelves warm. Not above a mile had been beguiled, before we came to one of these crosses, when the fellow who drove us ftopped; upon asking him why he did fo, he replied, Ce n'est que pour faire une petite prière; which petite prière he was nearly five minutes in repeating, when he mounted his feat. We complained of being almost perished with cold, when he replied, Allons, allons, je vais me depêcher, and after taking two or three whiffs of his pipe, whipped up his horfes, and made amends for his ftopping. We had not gone a mile and a half further, before another crofs made its unwelcome appearance : here he must alight, and faire une autre petite prière, which, upon our not confenting to, he begged we would let him juft

just stop, le tems de faire un signe de croix, which he was not long about. We then jogged on again with great chearfulnefs, as he drove pretty fast; foon after we perceived the village to which we were deftined. for quarters, when again he fuddenly ftopt, and upon our faying there was no crofs there, he immediately cried out, Mais en voici une la, which, being at fome diftance from the road, we had not observed, requefting us to let him halt but a moment : Il faut que je descende ici; c'est mon village; we told him he should not, and that he must drive into the village as fast as he could. Upon this he growled inwardly, and complained openly, till he came oppofite to it, where he ftopped again; before he could defcend, our friend Grattan laid hold of his long queue, of which I told you they are exceedingly proud, and declared, if he did not immediately drive on, he would inftantly cut it off .----This being afferted with fome degree of warmth,

ومقالالا فاطلعا فالمتعاف فالمتعاف والمتعام والمتعام والمتعام والمتعام والمتعالي والمتعام والمت

y of man. 1; for er. afh. Th that with we could Not about e we can the felly afking bi est que m petite prin repeating complaint cold, whi me depicte hiffs of and m e had m her, bet me appe nd faire # n our si

warmth, he thought fit to facrifice his religion to his vanity, fo juft croffing himfelf, muttered a fhort prayer, and drove us as faft as he could to the end of our journey, *facrant contre* the Englifh officers; and I do not doubt, if one could form any idea from his countenance, but he fent us both into purgatory with fuch curfes, that all the maffes which could be offered would not be able to releafe us from it, for having treated his religion and his queue with fo little ceremony.

Leaving you to make your own reflections on these Canadians and their religion, I remain,

, 1919년 1 1919년 1919

Yours, &c.

LET-

## LETTER XI.

Montreal, Nov. 20th, 1776.

بكاكاك كاكاكا كالكاكا كالكاكا كالكا

والألاما موالا والموالي والموالي

#### MY DEAR FRIEND,

**I** SHALL now proceed with my obfervations, and the remainder of the occurrences which happened in our march from Quebec to this place.

About half way between Quebec and Montreal, is a town called *Trois Rivieres*; it takes its name from three rivers, whofe currents join here, and fall into the river St. Laurence. Previous to my giving you any defcription of this place, permit me to relate a trifling circumftance that occurred, juft

Dis relipimielf, is as fait iourney, and Ido dea from oth into t all the Id noth ug treated fo little

vn refleo religion,

LET.

just as we entered the town. About half a mile before we came to it, fo fudden and naufeous a fcent affailed our olfactory nerves, as nearly to fuffocate us, which lasted till we arrived at the outskirts .---Upon enquiry, we found it arole from an animal, which the Canadians call the Enfant du Diable, or bête puante; a title which it derives from its ill fcent, occafioned by difcharging his urine whenever he is attacked, and which infects the air for a great distance. Laying aside this quality, it is in other refpects a beautiful creature, being about the fize of a cat, with a fine shining fur, of a dark grey color, ftreaks of white gliftening from the head to the tail, which is bufhy, like that of a fox, and turned up as a fquirrel's: this had been purfued by fome dogs which the foldiers had with them, across the road, but when it came near us, its ftench was almost infupportable.

Thefe

These Enfant du Diable differ from your Enfant du Diable, the London beaux, who have all their prettyisins perhaps, but are eternally exhaling their pestiferous odours, fearful, if they referved them till purfued, they would have no opportunity to

" Taint the flying air, and flink in flate."

The country is pleafant, and there are feveral good houfes about the town, but they were greatly damaged by the Americans, upon abandoning it, after their defeat this fummer, when their army was routed, and feveral of their Generals, with great numbers of their men, taken prifoners. This place is the winter cantonments of the German troops, who are commanded by General Reidefel; he commands likewife the diftrict between Quebec and Montreal.

This town, by reafon of the three rivers, ufed to be much frequented by the feveral nations

out half fudden s, which tikirts .-ofe from s call the e; a tit ent, occ. wheneve a fide this a beautifu of a ca dark gr g from the , liketh fquirrels logs which is the road Atench W

nations of Indians, and was built with a view of encouraging trade with the northern ones in particular. It had every profpect of being the fecond city in the province, but the fur trade was foon diverted from this market, and carried entirely to Montreal, it being fome leagues nearer to the Indians; and though we have feveral trading places with them upon the lakes Ontario and Superior, Montreal will always fupport its confequence, as being the nearest and most convenient place for shipping the furs to England. Trois Rivieres has now loft all its traffic and is fupported chiefly by the travellers paffing between the two cities.

والأرافي فالما والما والمالي والمتحافية والمالية والمالية والمنافع والمرافع و

There are feveral churches, and two convents, the nuns of which are reckoned the most ingenious of any in Canada, in all kinds of fancy ornaments, needle work, and curious toys.

During

### THROUGH AMERICA. III

والأحاد ماعد والمتعاد و

During my ftay at Trois Rivieres, there came down from the Illinois, feveral Indians of that nation, with an interpreter, to acquaint us, that they would be down in the fpring, and would take up the hatchet in favor of "their good Brother who refided beyond the great waters." Among the groupe I obferved one, who had hanging round his neck the image of the holy Virgin, with our Saviour in her arms, which I thought very fingular, as he was of a nation effectmed extremely ferocious in their manner, and whom the French Miffionaries could not convert; but upon my enquiring of the interpreter if he knew the reafon, he gave me the following account:

In fome fkimirfh, when the Illinois were at war with the Canadians, this image had fallen into their hands, amongft other plunder. Sometime afterwards as a Miffionary, of which the French had great numbers

t with a northem rofpectol ince, bu from the from the Montreal to the laveral tradlakes 0avill alway being the place for affic and lers pailing

, and th re reckond Canada, i ceedle work

During

numbers travelling through the interior parts of Canada, to cultivate friendship, and eftablish their religion among the Indians; by chance he met this perfon, and observing the image, was very much aftonished; the manner in which he took notice of it, excited the curiofity of the poor favage, to know what it reprefented, when the Miffionary, who no doubt was pleafed to have fuch an opportunity of difplaying his religion, told him, that it reprefented the mother of his God, and that the child she held in her arms represented. God himfelf, who had made himfelf man for the falvation of the human species, and explaining to him the mystery of our incarnation, affuring him, that in all dangers the Chriftians addreffed themfelves to this holy mother, who feldom failed to extricate them. The Indian liftened with the utmost attention to this discourse, and went away.

Some-

الالاحداد الألاحا حاجا حاجا حاجا

والأواحا والالا والمتعالما والمتعالما والمتعاول والمتعاول والمتعالم و

Being out a hunting, foon after this, just as he had discharged his piece at a deer, one of the Outagami Indians, whofe nation was at variance with the Illinois, and who was lying in ambush, prefented his piece at his head. In this fituation he recollected what had been told him about the mother of God, and invoked her protection. The Outagami endeavoured to discharge his piece, but missed; he cocked a fecond time, and the fame thing happened five times fucceffively. In the interim the Illinois had loaded his piece, and prefented it to the Outagami, who chose rather to furrender than be fhot. From that time the Illinois would never flir from his village without his fafeguard, which he imagines renders him invulnerable. There can remain little doubt but this circumftance was the means of his converfion to Christianity, and the Romish religion: for he has certainly embraced that perfuafion, as I followed him to the VOL. I. great

interior endship the In. ion, and v mud he too y of the loubt wa ity of d thatita , and that eprefental mfelf m pecies, 2 of our n all da mfelvest failed ened wit ourfe, a

Sol

great church, where, upon his entrance, after croffing himfelf with the holy water, he fell upon his knees, and feemed to worfhip with as much devotion as the moft devout of the Canadians. But to return to my defeription of this place.

The road from Quebec hither is the whole way within fight of the river, being mostly upon its banks, which renders it extremely pleasant to travellers, especially in the summer, as there is a constant breeze.

، «(Sistersered and a second state and a second state and a second state and a second state and a second state

The river from Quebec to Trois Rivieres is very wide, and at that place it forms a very large lake, called St. Pierre, where the eye cannot reach acrofs; you can only difcern a large body of water, with feveral iflands, which, with the finall veffels failing between them, form a very romantic profpect. The tide comes no farther than this lake, terminating a few leagues beyond

## THROUGH AMERICA. IIS

- الالحاداد المراجع المالح المالح المراجع الم

ومقاتلك فاطلا والكما والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد

ntrance, y water, to werthe meli to return

er is is ver, beig rendersi efpecial contant

ois Rivin it formst erre, who ou can ou with feven veffels fai y romann no fartha iew league beyou

beyond Trois Rivieres, when you meet with the river again, where it runs extremely rapid, at the rate of feven or eight miles an hour. At its first appearance you can hardly fuppofe it the fame river, for where the tide has effect, it feldom runs more than four miles an hour; it increases in rapidity as you advance to Montreal, and opposite the city it runs almost ten miles an hour, which renders its navigation extremely difficult, as nothing but a very ftrong and favourable wind, with all the fails full fet, can enable veffels to ftem the current. What with unfavourable winds and light breezes, fhips have been as long in getting up from Trois Rivieres to Montreal, as they were on their paffage from England to Quebec.

The rapidity of the current makes croffing not only difagreeable, but very dangerous, for unlefs you have a fkilful pilot, the current will carry you a league below I z where

where you want to land. And yet it is furprizing, how expert the Canadians are with their wooden canoes; but the Indians far exceed them in working theirs, as their canoes are of a much lighter conftruction. Both being much ufed in this country, I fhall endeavour to defcribe them, that you may be able to form fome idea of what they are.

Those which the Canadians use, are called wooden ones, being hollowed out of the red elm, some of which are so large, as to contain twenty persons.

Thofe which the Indians ufe, are made of the bark of the birch tree, and diffinguifhed by the name of birch canoes, the different parts of which they few together with the inner rind of the bark of the tree, and daub them over with a pitch, or rather a bituminous matter, refembling pitch, to prevent their leaking. They form the ribs from

515151515

yet it is dians an e Indian s, as the Atruction county hem, the ea of what

s ule, a wed out a lo large,1

e, are mill and diffe canoes, it ew togets cof the tr ch, or rate og pitch, or m then from the boughs of the hickory tree, and are constructed of different dimensions, some being only large enough to contain two perfons, and others thirty.

Thefe canoes are eafily managed by the Indians with their paddles, and with the current go at a prodigious rate, for one fingle ftroke with the paddle will force them twice the length of the canoe againft it. It was with one of thefe birch canoes that General Carleton, with an Aid-de-Camp, made their efcape through the enemy's fleet, when he quitted Montreal, for the purpofe of putting Quebec in a better ftate of defence.

Unwilling to lofe the opportunity of fending this by an officer who is going to Quebec, I am obliged to put a period to this letter: and, no doubt, upon the perufal of it, you will eafily difcover the young tra-I 3 veller,

veller, who is diverted with every thing that prefents itfelf to his view. But in hopes that it may afford you half an hour's amufement, I remain,

the barrend of the most of All All

A realization to the same of points of

Yours, &c.

LET-

리머머머

والأوادا والمتعاد والمتعاول والمتعاول والمتعاول والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد

#### LETTER XII.

Montreal, November 26th, 1776.

#### MY DEAR FRIEND,

ry thing But in

> **B**EFORE I defcribe to you this city, let me give you fome account of the ifland on which it flands, and from whence it derives its name,

> This ifland, which meafures, ten leagues in length and about four in breadth, is formed by the river St. Laurence, and in the center of it are two large mountains, which are the first you meet with on the north fide of St. Laurence, and were called by the first difcoverers of this province, I 4. Monts

Monts Royaux, which gave name to the ifland, afterwards Mont Royal, and at laft, by a variety of corruptions of the language, Montreal.

Of all the adjacent countries, there is no place where the climate is reckoned to be fo mild, fo pleafant, and the foil fo fruitful: with all thefe natural bleffings, is it not furprizing to fee it thinly inhabited, and very ill fettled, for except two or three miles round the city, the country is moftly woods, interfperfed with a few fmall plantations.

One thing not a little remarkable is, that this ifland contains a fmaller one of about three miles in length, and two and a half in breadth, formed by two inlets of St. Laurence. This little ifland, which is called the *Ifle de Jefus*, is almost cleared from woods, and has a fmall church and a few houfes on it, rendering Montreal

عركر كركر كركر كركر كركر

to the at laft, nguage,

there is coned to e foil is bleffings aly inhs accept two e county th a fm

rkable is aller on and two I by two the illand is almost all churd ing Montreat treal extremely pleafant; being fo fituated, that you cannot go a great length in any direction, before you come to it; and furely, after travelling through woods and fwamps, it affords a most pleasing relief.

The fummit of the mountains I have defcribed to you are extremely difficult to gain; but having once accomplished it, the delightful profpect that prefents itfelf, amply compensates for the fatigue and dangers you encounter, being able to view the whole ifland, and feveral leagues round it. You can plainly difcern the mountains that crofs Lake Champlain, called the Green Mountains, which are near 60 miles diftant. It appears generally a vaft foreft, there being only three objects to diverfify the fcene: the view of the city of Montreal, the river St. Laurence, and the mountains of Chamblée, which are exceedingly beautiful, and the more remarkable, being in a plain level country, and not

not having a fingle hill for feveral leagues round them; they are confiderably loftier than the mountains on this ifland.

This city forms an oblong fquare, divided by regular, well formed firects, and the houfes in general are well built; there are feveral churches, but thofe, as well as many of the houfes have felt the effects of this war.

The city is furrounded by a wall and dry ditch, and at one end there is a citadel. Thefe fortifications were raifed many years paft, as a defence against the Indians, and fince the war, great improvements have been made to them; but the city is fo fituated, that no works can be raifed to enabled it to stand a regular fiege, having many rising grounds, that command it in more places than one.

When

والموالي وال

. When we gained poffession of this province, Montreal was nearly as large as Quebec, but fince that time it has fuffered much by fire; it is greatly to be wondered at, that it has not, one time or other, been totally destroyed: for in the winter, when the inhabitants go to bed, they make great fires in their floves, and leave them burning all night, by which means they are frequently red hot before morning. Imagine how very dangerous they must have been, when their houses were constructed of wood; few of those are now remaining, except in the outfkirts of the city, the greatest part of them being built of ftone.

The inhabitants here, as well as those of Quebec, having fo many times fuffered by fire, conftruct their buildings in fuch a manner, that they are not only perfectly fecure against that element, but even against house-breakers, which being a little fingular,

leagues 1 loftier

uare, ä. ots, and lt; that s well a ne effeth

wall and a citadel any yean ians, and ents have city is fo raifed to e, having hand it in

When

fingular, you will have no objection to my defcribing them.

The houfe confifts of one lofty floor, built with ftone, and the apartments are divided by fuch thick walls, that fhould a fire happen in one of them, it cannot communicate to any other : the top of the houfe being covered with a ftrong arch, if the roof which is over it fhould catch fire, it cannot damage the interior part of the houfe. At Quebec, that city having been fo often befieged, the inhabitants who are now building at that place, make this arch bomb-proof.

Each apartment has a double door, the inner one of wood, and the outer one of iron, which is only flut when the family retire to reft; the windows have double flutters of the fame materials, and have not only taken this precaution with the doors that lead out of the house, but added

بهاعاه هده ها ه

added an iron one, which is fixed on the infide.

These doors and shutters are made of plate iron, near half an inch thick, which, perhaps, you will imagine, must give the house a very difagreeable appearance, but it is far otherwise, for being mostly painted green, they afford a pleasing contrast to the whiteness of the house.

This is the bufy time of the merchants belonging to this place, who are now ufing all poffible expedition in fending home their furs, before the winter fets in. The reafon affigned for deferring it till fo late in the feafon, is on account of the traders, fome of whom are but juft arrived from the upper countries, the merchants generally waiting as long as there is a poffibility of their return, and fometimes fo long in expectation of them, as to lofe their markets entirely.

Thefe

ion to

y floor, ents an hould a of comof the arch, ii ing ben who ar who ar

loor, the r one of the family e double nd have with the tife, but added

Thefe traders, in the courfe of their voyages, are continually encountering hard(hips and difficulties, and their lives are frequently in imminent danger :----nothing can counterbalance the great perils that await them, but the certainty of acquiring an ample fortune in the courfe of three or four voyages.

They fet out in the fpring of the year, in parties of about twenty or thirty perfons, with perhaps eight or ten large birch canoes; they have no fixed courfe to take, but fteer that where it is imagined they can meet with a tribe of Indians; keeping moftly upon the upper lakes, fometimes carrying their goods and canoes acrofs rapids, which are parts of the river greatly quickened by the defcents, and over land to a river, up which they will proceed many leagues. If they do not meet with any Indians, it obliges them to return again to the lake, and proceed weftward. The

the yea, irty parge bind fe to tak, i they ca keeping ometime ometime one greath proceed neet with o return ftward. The The goods they take with them to barter for ikins, confift chiefly of brandy, tobacco, a fort of duffil blanket, guns, powder and balls, kettles, hatchets and tomahawks, as likewife looking-glaffes, vermillion and various other paints; and according to any article that an Indian has a defire or an ufe for, he will give ten times its value in fkins. They are most eager after powder, ball, paint, brandy and tobacco.

Thefe traders traverfe vaft lakes and rivers with incredible induftry and patience, carrying their goods among nations in the remoteft parts of America. They are generally abfent from their families about three years, before their departure make a will, and fettle all their affairs, many of them, with their whole party, having been put to death by the Indians, either for the ftores they carry with them, or to revenge the death of fome of

ا

of their nation, who has been killed by the burfting of a gun that has been fold to them, which is frequently the cafe, they being by no means proof. The Indians do not wait for those traders who fold the gun, but take their revenge upon the first they meet with. Here I must observe to you, that the guns which are fold to the Indians are fitted up in a very neat manner, to attract the notice of these poor creatures, and frequently, after having been fired five or fix times, they burft, and the unfortunate purchaser is either killed, or lofes an hand or an arm. These traders are certainly the best judges, but I cannot help thinking it both cruel and impolitic.

It having been hinted, that a reward would be given to him who fhould difcover a north-weft paffage, or whether the Continent joins to India, two fuppofitions much credited by the Europeans in general; feveral of the traders have endeavoured to find

find which is the true one: as there is every year fome fresh discovery made, there remains but little doubt that in fome future time it will be effected. I believe the fartheft that any of them have yet reached was a Mr. Henry, who is reported to have travelled for ten days upon a large plain, on which grew only a rank-grafs, nearly as high as a man's breaft, and on this plain he frequently met with immense droves of buffaloes, and obferved the tracks of feveral others; that on the eleventh day he came to a vaft river, which ftopped his progrefs, as he did not chuse to venture croffing in a canoe; that the water was quite falt, and run extremely rapid, from which circumftance he concluded there must be a northweft paffage.

Whether it is fo or not, it is to be hoped that when this unhappy conteft is ended, Government may think it a matter worthy their confideration, and fit out an expedi-Vol. I. K tion

killed by been fold cafe, they as Indian to fold the n the firit obferve to fold to the neat manthefe poor having been ft, and the killed, or nefe trades at I cannot impolitic

a rewait and different or the Conapposition in general avoured to find

tion for afcertaining it, as the difcovery would not only be of great importance to England, but to all the world. As we have already made fuch great and wonderful difcoveries in the South Seas, furely this will be deemed of fufficient importance to juftify the expence of fitting out proper perfons from England to inveftigate the fact.

If after fo many fruitlefs attempts, fome one fhould appear, whofe firm mind will rife fuperior to every fenfe of danger, encountering variety of hardfhips, and whofe patience is not exhaufted by their duration; if fuch a one, animated with a hope of glory, which alone teaches men to difregard life, rendering them equal to the greateft undertakings; who, being well informed, fo as to underftand what he fees, and of veracity enough to relate only what he has feen----if fuch a man fhould appear, and no doubt there are many who poffefs thefe

بهاحاجاه والألحاط والحاط والعام والعام

thefe excellent and extraordinary qualifications, his refearches will perhaps be crowned with better fuccefs. But, if after fuch an undertaking, this celebrated paffage fhould ftill remain concealed, it must be concluded, either that it doth not exist, or is not given to man to difcover.

I add nothing more to this letter, fearful of lofing its conveyance, therefore remain

and any I was had donned I was nited

Yours, &c.

K 2

LET-

lifcovery ctance to As we wondaas, furely : imporitting on invellige

mpts, for mind will langer, es and when r duration a hope en to diffe hat he fes e only whe uld appear who politie the

## LETTER XIII.

Montreal, Nov. 30th, 1776.

## MY DEAR FRIEND,

A FEW days ago, I made a vifit to our friend Shlagell of the 21ft regiment, at St. John's, where he is flationed for the winter. I cannot but fay I was much pleafed with the place, it having all the appearance of a dock-yard, and of being equally as bufy. The fleet that was upon the Lake is repairing, as likewife feveral of the veffels that we took from the Americans; they are laid up in docks, to preferve them from the inclemencies of the winter, and by the enfuing fpring, what with the fhips

عاد المحاص ا

thips we had before, and those we have fince taken from the Americans, we thall have a fleet far fuperior to any they can poffibly bring on the Lakes.

There are two fchooners here, the Carleton and Maria, which were built in England upon a construction to take into pieces, in order to be transported across a carrying-place of about two miles. After their failing from England to the mouth of the rapids, which prevented their proceeding up to St. John's, rather than lofe the time of taking them to pieces, and re-constructing them, Lieutenant Schank, of the navy, an ingenious officer, informed General Carleton, that they might be conveyed upon a cradle over land to St. John's, entire, provided there was a good road made for them. The General acquiefced in this gentleman's propofal, and the whole army were employed in making a road. One of the veffels was near half a mile on it, by K 3 means

vifit to ou t regiment ned for th was mul ing all th d of bein t was up t was up t feveral the Ameri to prefer the winter th with th bin

30th, 175

means of cables fixed to windlaffes every twenty yards; but the General perceiving this mode of conveyance would take up more time than the other, gave orders to have the fchooners taken to pieces and rebuilt, which was accomplifhed in as fhort a fpace of time as they had been creeping that fmall diftance upon land.

Our naval force being far inferior to what the Americans had this fummer upon the Lakes, it was deemed neceffary to encreafe it. The fhip-wrights were inftantly employed to build a frigate, and the army in cutting the timber for it, which is now as complete a veffel as any in the King's fervice. I am afraid you will think I ufurp the privilege of a traveller, when I tell you that this frigate was conftructed in fo fhort a time, that in eight and twenty days after her keel was laid fhe was in action; and what was ftill more wonderful, there were only fixteen fhip-wrights to build her, one of

والأورد والمتعادين والمتعادية والمتعادية والمتعادين والمت

of whom was, on the third day, fo badly wounded with an adze, as to be of little fervice.

You may eafily imagine how great muft have been the aftonishment of the Americans when the came upon the Lakes, knowing we had no fuch fhip when they abandoned St. John's. Notwithstanding this, they fought their fleet bravely, and our new-built veffel, by the falling of the wind, bore but a partial part of the engagement, the ftrefs laying upon the Carleton and Maria schooners, which were both much fhattered. On board the latter was General Carleton, who had a very narrow escape, a cannon shot passing close by him as he was giving directions to an officer, and which the General with that coolnefs and intrepidity that fo much diffinguishes his character, took no notice of, but turning round, gave his orders with as much K 4 com-

Ees every erceiving take up orders to s and ren as fhot creeping

inferior to numer upon ary to enre inftanth d the arm ich is now the King ink I ulum in fo fine y days after Ection; an there were the d her, or

composure as if he had been in the most perfect state of security,

This place, which is called the key to Canada, when the works are compleated, will be of great ftrength; there are temporary barracks at prefent, both for foldiers and artificers. The old barracks, as well as the fort the Americans deftroyed when they abandoned the place, were formerly quite furrounded with woods, but are now clear for fome diffance round.

In order that you may form a just idea of this important place, I have enclosed you a drawing of it, representing the two redoubts, with the rope-walk, the ship on the stocks, and the other vessels at anchor near the fort, and which I have taken from the block-house erected on the opposite side of the river Sorell.

From

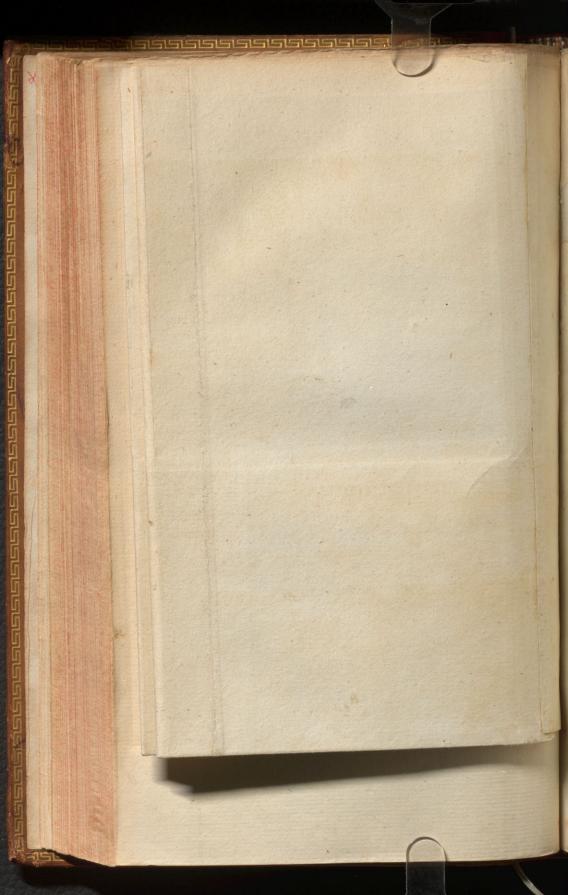


he key to compleated, e are temh for Marracks, a is deftroyed is deftroyed woods, but round.

a juft ik ave enclose ing the tw the fhips Is at anche taken fro oppofite hi

Fra

- المالا المالح الم 1-111



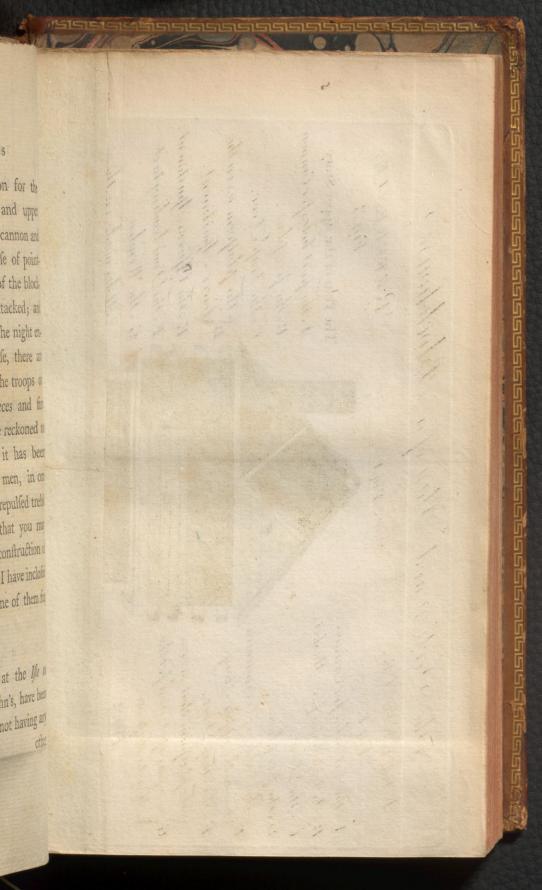
بهاعاهاهاهاهاهاهاهاهاهاهاها

From this place I went to the *Ifle au* Noix, which is the advanced poft of the army, on which the 20th regiment is stationed. This island is about a mile and a half in length, and three quarters of a mile in breadth; it was entirely covered with wood, but at prefent greatly cleared, and before the winter is over, we imagine it will be entirely fo. Although fo late in the year, and in this fevere climate, the regiment stationed there is encamped, and likely to continue fo till after Christmas, as it will be that time before the block-houses intended for them are finished. كالاعطاء متعادة متعاد والمتعامات ومعتقل والمعامل والمتعامي والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتع

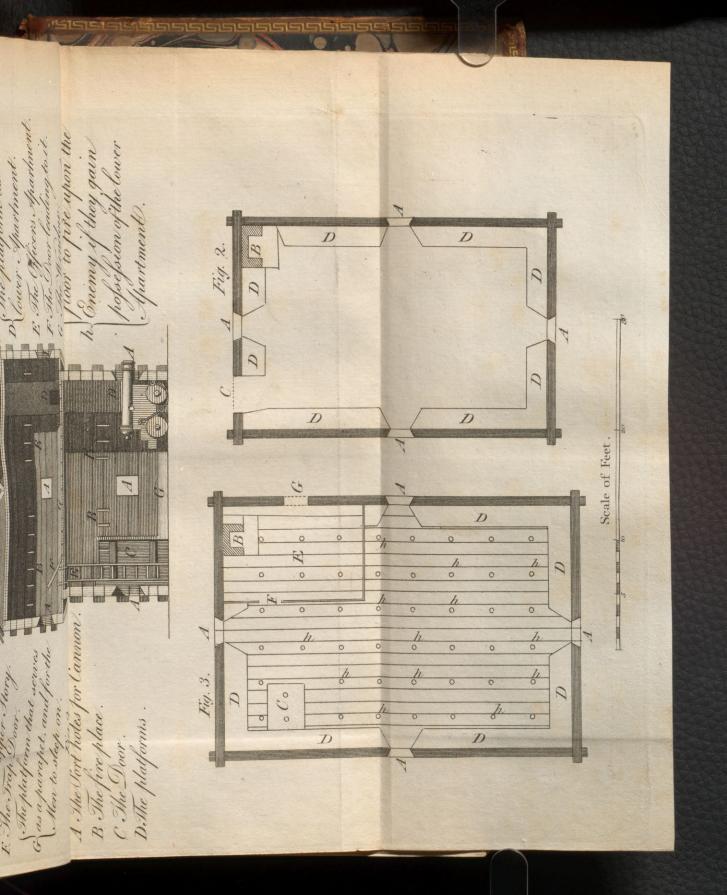
Block-houfes not being generally known in England, fhall be my apology for giving you a defcription of them. They are conftructed of timbers, placed one on the other, of a fufficient thicknefs to refift a mufquet fhot, and large enough to contain from 100 to 120 men; there are two apartments in them, one above the other, in

the upper of which is a division for the officers. In both the lower and upper apartments are two pieces of cannon and four port-holes, for the purpose of pointing these cannon on any fide of the blockhoufe on which it may be attacked; and in cafe an enemy fhould in the night endeavour to fet fire to the house, there are loop-holes, through which the troops on the infide can level their pieces and fire upon the affailants. They are reckoned to be a very ftrong defence, as it has been known that a fmall party of men, in one of these block-houses, have repulsed treble their own number. But that you may more fully comprehend the construction of these unufual fortifications, I have inclosed a drawing and fection of one of them for your inspection.

The foldiers, not only at the Ifle au Noix, but likewife at St. John's, have been very fubject to the fcurvy, not having any other



E The Officers Apartment. D Cover Apartment. Alales made in the floor to fire upon the Enemy of they gain A The port holes for Cannon F. The Door leading to it. The Plan of the upper Story REFERENCE. C. The trap Door. Fug. 3. B. The preplace. G. The Window. The Section and Man of a Alockhouse. amont B. and and a second 1 The Cloyd holes for Cannon . D The five places . The Sadder of Communica-A The Port holes for Cannon. B The loop holes for Muskets. The Plan of the Ground Floor The platform that serves G as a parapet, and for the tion to the upper Mory. REFERENCE. E. The Trap Door. Men to steep on. Fug. 2. Pro.1. V The Moor.



والأزواد المالا المالا المالا المالي والمتحال والمتحال والمتحال والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع The Section and Plan of a Polockhouse?

الكاحاد كالحاط كالحاص كالحاص

other than falt provisions, but by drinking plentifully of fpruce beer, they are now all in perfect health, which clearly proves that liquor to be a powerful antifcorbutic. It is fo much known in England, as to need no defcription, the only difference between the fpruce there and here is, that here it is made with the branches of the tree itfelf, and there with the effence.

As the feverity of the weather fhuts up all intercourfe by letters, this is the laft you may expect to receive from me till the froft breaks up. But though I cannot write to you, be affured I fhall continually think of you, and remain, with the greateft efteem and fincerity,

Yours, &c.

LET-

### LETTER XIV.

Montreal, January 18th, 1777.

MY DEAR FRIEND,

**I** DID not expect to have written fo foon, but an opportunity of a flag of truce, which is going by the way of Ticonderoga to New-York, unexpectedly occurring, I am happy to embrace it, effecially when it is impoffible for me to employ my leifure hours more fatisfactory to myfelf, than in endeavouring to divert you. I fhall therefore proceed to give you fome account of the winter amufements of this place, and among the principal ones is that of carioling upon the ice, the inhabitants making

ويحاجر جاحا حاجا حاجا

5161616

بكروا عطي والمروا والم

making large parties every day for that purpofe; they generally go to Point aux Trembles, about three leagues from this city, at which place refides a Dutch woman, who makes most excellent faufages, and at whofe houfe it is cuftomary to refresh with thefe and bottled porter. As the north wind generally blows very fharp, you acquire a pretty good appetite, and, for my own part, I enjoyed this petite repas in preference to my dinner, very few regimental meffes being conducted with that propriety and decorum which should characterize the profession, as there are generally among them a fet of ungovernable young men. But to return to my defcription of carioling.

You will no doubt think it too much to go nine miles and back again for a jaunt before dinner; but this mode of travelling is fo very expeditious, that most of the inhabitants defer their journey to Quebec till

XIV.

LS

"STETEIC

anuary 18th, 17

e written y of a flag way of Tim ectedly occ e it, effect to employ ory to my t you. If you fome a ments of t bal ones is to he inhabita make

till this feafon of the year, as they can perform it with lefs difficulty, and much greater expedition.

The carioles are fashioned after different devices, to imitate birds and beafts, but in general they are of one construction, with only this difference, that the common people have theirs clofe upon the ice or fnow, while those of their fuperiors are raifed upon what are called runners, which elevate them about two feet. They paint them of various fantastical colors; many of them, as a contrast to this seafon of the year, are colored in imitation of thunder and lightning. It is certainly a very eafy and expeditious method of travelling, for the horfes of the country will go with eafe fifteen miles an hour upon the ice. The inhabitants think nothing of a journey of forty or fifty miles to fee a friend, and returning the fame day.

Not-

الحاداد والعادا والعاد

كالأناط والأفاع والمتعام والمتعام والمتعام والمتعام والتراقي والمتعام والتراقي والمتعام والمتع والمتعام والم

they can p and m

LS

after differ beafts, bui ruction, common e ice or fm ors are ta whichele paint then nany of th f the year, nder and lig. eafy and en ; for the he ith ease fift e. The in ourney of fo and returns

Notwithstanding the river runs fo rapid as I have before defcribed, and is now entirely frozen over, yet there are certain warm fprings that never will congeal; to caution travellers, every parish, as soon as the river is frozen over, is obliged to fix large pine trees in the ice, distant from each other about ten feet, which receiving moisture from the ice, and being an evergreen, continue fo the whole winter, fo that when travelling, it appears as if you were going between an avenue of firs.

On each fide of the river it is quite finooth, but in the center, where the current runs fo rapid, the ice is thrown up in prodigious hills, through which the inhabitants are obliged to cut a paffage to crofs the river; the fides are frozen fo as to bear carriages, long before the center, and when that freezes, no thunder can equal the noife, the reafon of which you will eafily imagine, for where thefe rapids are, the ice

ice is thrown up in a continual fucceffion of hills; between thefe hills, you are furrounded with ice feveral yards high, and there it is inconceivably cold; when upon the top of one of thefe hills, you cannot help ftopping to view the many curious forms the ice is thrown into, fome of it being in that of a pyramid, other pieces that of a cone, others again in large flabs, and fome of it refembling the figures of men, birds and beafts; in fhort, no defcription can equal fo romantic a profpect.

The Canadians have a very fingular cuftom among them, at the commencement of the year, the men go round the city and falute the ladies, who fit up in flate for three days for that purpofe, and as the inhabitants are acquainted with each other, the lady is generally faluted by the greateft part of the men; the falutation is after the French fashion, upon the cheek, when having

والأواما والمواور والموادي و

having faluted one, the lady prefents the other.

The European ladies who are fettled here, rather than appear fingular, adopt this cuftom, only varying the falutation after the English fashion; not but what I think the French mode preferable on this occafion, where the lady is under the neceffity of receiving the falute of every one. As I know you will make this observation, I dare fay be went bis rounds, let me candidly acknowledge I did, and with another officer. We had a very great mortification in going to the houfe of an English merchant, who has a beautiful wife: upon our entering, we difputed who fhould falute her first; you may fuppofe how eager we both were in our addreffes upon entering the room, and would have enjoyed our chagrin, when we faw General Phillips there, whofe departure must be waited for, before we could falute the lady; perhaps you will VOL. I. L fay

## VELS

iual fucción ills, you a al yards in oly cold; in hefe hills, riew the m pyramid, on s again inh pling the fip in fhon pmantic a

ery fingular commence und the city up in flate e, and as the vith each or by the gree tion is after e cheek, me

fay the pleafure was heightened by contemplating her charms---Præstat expectare.

This being the first Catholic country I ever was in, you must suppose me particularly attentive to their religious ceremonies at Chriftmas. I had ever conceived, that most authors had greatly exaggerated their accounts upon that head, and had I not met with convincing proofs, my candor could not suppose that mankind were fo weak in their understandings. That the lower clafs of people should be led away is not to be wondered at, but how men of learning, found fenfe and good understanding fhould, is to me aftonishing. It is allowable for every man to worship any thing fymbolically, but their doing it in reality never can be admitted. These superstitious people implicitly believe, the waxen images that are fhewn them by their priefts, to be abfolutely the perfons they are intended to reprefent. On

V

t

# RAVELS ightened by -Præftat exp

Catholic com appose me pa ligious ceren er conceived y exaggerated ad, and had proofs, my t mankind indings. Th ould be leda t, but how 1 nd good under aftonishing. nan to work out their doi e admitted. plicitly believe thewn them b ly the period nt.

### THROUGH AMERICA. 147

On Christmas Eve, I went to the great church, where there was a prodigious concourfe of people, and got as near as I could to the altar, to obferve the ceremonies. About nine o'clock the fervice began with prayers and anthems, which lasted till ten, when the cradle was brought in, upon which there was a great fhout; after this they continued finging and praying till the clock ftruck twelve, when the high prieft brought in a wax figure of a child, fuperbly dreffed, the mufic ftruck up, and there was a fecond great fhouting. The child being deposited in the cradle, it was rocked till about one o'clock, when the ceremony finished.

واجادا والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد

In fome of the convents they are exceedingly curious in their wax images: there was a reprefentation of the Meffiah, which was daily varied in its fize, from the time of its fuppofed birth, till the time the Monks had fixed as neceffary for its L 2 being

being fufficiently grown to reprefent our Saviour, at the age he was when he preached in the Temple. When I first went to fee this wax-work, on the Christmas-day, there was a figure of Joseph, dreffed in a fcarlet cloak, with a large tie wig, another to refemble the Virgin Mary with a little child, laying in a manger, and over it was the figure an ox and an afs's head, which are at the fame time emblematical of their own fubborness and flupidity. In a few days this reprefentation was changed, and there was another of the Wife Men making their offerings to the Salvator Mundi; fo continuing every remarkable event of his life, till the time of preaching in the Temple; and whenever I went, there was always a vaft concourse of people upon their knees praying to these figures. This mode of religion appears to me to be extremely well calculated to infpire devotion in the lower class of people, yet it is great pity fome better method of paying adoration

المحمد محمد والمحمد وال

والما مروا والمروا و

to repreferent when heper en I firft were than in to the Division en Chriftmasi feph, dreffel were feph, dreffel were feph, dreffel was changel Wife Menma Salveator Mand kable event of tion to the Division ed to infpire a than means for opinion concer vail, but left y fermonic, I fhat an obfervation whofe houfe I is very fenfible an Converfing the ridiculous cere Monfieur, faid doit fuivre la re

VELS

preaching in

r I went, there

fe of people 1

hefe figures.

ars to me to h to infpire dem

ople, yet it is

d of payinga

tion to the Divine Being cannot be adopted to infpire a true fenfe of his existence, than means fo abfurd. Difference of opinion concerning religion ever will prevail, but left you think I am growing too fermonic, I shall conclude this subject with an observation of a *Monsieur Blondeaux*, at whose house I am quartered, and who is a very fensible and intelligent man.

Converfing with him, one day, on their worfhipping thefe waxen images, and other ridiculous ceremonies in their religion, Monfieur, faid he, Mon avis eft que chacun doit fuivre la religion pour laquelle il fe font plus d'inclination; et je fuis affuré qu'au jour du jugement, on ne nous demandra pas quelle religion nous avons professée, mais que nous ferons tous recompensées on punis felon nos actions.

As I informed you this goes by a flag of truce, it would be unpardonable to omit L 3 men-

mentioning the humanity of General Carleton, who has cloathed all those who were taken prisoners, they being almost in a state of nakedness; many of them he suffered to return to their homes upon their paroles of not bearing arms again during the war. Those who are here to be exchanged are cloathed, and fare the same as our own foldiers.

Fate can only determine whether I shall experience the misfortune of being taken prisoner, but, if I should, it is my hope that I may not meet with worse treatment than these people have received.

By the mode this will be conveyed, I am not certain that it may reach you; but if it fhould, it brings you my best wishes for your health and happines, and an affurance that I am, with great funcerity,

Yours, &c.

LET-

#### AVELS

of General (2 l those who ing almost i r of them he nomes upon tms again du re here to h d fare the far

he whetherl he of being ld, it is myl h worfe treat eccived.

be conveyed, each you; but ny beit wilhe fs, and an alium ncerity,

Yours, &

LE

THROUGH AMERICA. 151

العاجا جاجا كالحاط الحاط الحاط العالم

### LETTER XV.

Montreal, January 28th, 1777.

وأواوا مروا والمروا وال

#### MY DEAR FRIEND,

THE winter is now fet in with great feverity, and you would naturally conclude that this country is the moft uncomfortable in the world, and its inhabitants the moft unhappy, but far from it: the city and the country people around, feem to be perfectly in their element; there is nothing but carioling, feafting, and other amufements. The Canadians perfectly refemble the French with refpect to dancing, having meetings at each other's houfes for that purpofe almoft every night. L 4 Though

Though the weather is fo fevere, the inhabitants here never ftay in doors in the day, unlefs it fnows, which feldom happens, for the first fall is generally the only one they have, and that last for two or three days, after which the weather is fettled, and has been extremely pleasant for this month past; excepting one day, there has been quite an Italian sky, not a cloud to be feen.

The air of Canada is reckoned the molt falubrious and healthy of any in the world; yet notwithftanding this, the Canadians are very confumptive, and it is incredible what numbers of them die before they arrive at maturity; if they furvive that period, they mostly live to a good old age.

A very eminent phyfician, Dr. Kennedy, who is with our army, attributes this entirely to the ftoves they make use of in the winter, and that was any other mode of conveying

AVELS

fo fevere, the in doors in tich feldom generally the lafts for two the weath extremely pla excepting one Italian fky, 1

reckoned the f any in the is, the Cau and it is income m die before they furvire to a good old

attributes this make ufe of it any other mot conveying warmth fubfituted, they would in all probability be a long lived people. For, fays he, the inhabitants mostly keep their floves heated, and in coming out of the fresh air to enter a room where there is one, you are almost fuffocated. How pernicious this must be to the constitution, efpecially of the young children, who are continually going in and out of the heated rooms into the fnow and upon the ice; and when the lungs and pores are expanded by the heat of these stoves, run without any addition of cloathing into the cold, where the blood receives fo fudden a change, that it generally leaves fome fatal diforder upon the lungs.

It is very difficult to eradicate long effablifhed prejudices and cuftoms, but if the Canadians were to adopt the mode of other northern climates, where the cold is nearly as intenfe as it is here, I think they would experience the benefits arifing from it. In Ruffia, Germany, and in all the northern parts upon the Continent in Europe, the inhabitants have ftoves fimilar to the Canadians, but fo constructed, that when the room is of a fufficient warmth. the front opens with two folding doors, where there is a good fire in a grate, and the fulphureous air exhales up the funnel, by which means they enjoy an agreeable warmth; if they perceive it getting cold, they fhut the doors for a little while, till the room is fufficiently heated. The Canadian floves are fo constructed, that the whole time you are in a room, you are almost stifled with the fulphureous vapor, which must be extremely pernicious, and in all probability occafions the fallow complexion of the Canadians; there cannot be a stronger proof that it is fo, than its having the fame effect on Europeans who have been fettled here any length of time.

They

·اعادددادداداداداداداد

and in all the e Continent ave ftoves fini constructed, ifficient war o folding do e in a grate, a es up the fum joy an agreed e it getting d little while, eated. The tructed, that a room, you ilphureous van y pernicious, a is the fallow co there cannot fo, than its h opeans whole h of time.

T

AVELS

They put me in mind of Erafmus's Diversoria Germanica-----B. In hypocausto exuis ocreas; induis calceos; mutas, si voles, indusium, vestes pluvia madidas suspendis juxta bypocaustum; ipse te admoves, ut sicceris. Itaque frequenter in idem hypocaustum conveniunt octaginta aut nonaginta, pedites, equites, negotiatores, nauta, auriga, agricola, pueri, fæminæ, fani, ægroti .--- Gu. Isluc vere cænobium eft .--- BE. Alius ibi pectit caput, alius abstergit sudorem, alius repurgat perones aut ocreas, alius eructat alium. Quid multis? Ibi linguarum ac personarum non minor est confusio, quàm olim in turri Babel. Prodit famulus senex barba cana, tonso capite, vultu torvo, fordido vestitu .--- Gu. Tales opportebat cardinalibus Romanis effe à poculis .--- BE. Is circumaEtis oculis tacitus dinumerat, quot fint in bypocausto: quo plures adesse videt, boc vebementius accenditur hypocaustum etiamsi alioque fol æstu sit molestus. Hæc apud illos præcipua pars est bonæ tractionis, fi sudore diffluant omnes. Si quis non affuetus vapori, aperiat rimam والماطوا والمتعاد و

rimam fenestræ, nè præfocetur, protinus audit, Claude. Si respondeas, Non fero: audis, Quære igitur aliud diversorium.---Gu. Atque miki nikil videtur periculosius, quàm tam multos haurire eundem vaporem, maximè resoluto corpore, atque hic capere cibum, et horas complures commorari. Tum enim omitto ruttus alliatos, et ventris flatum, halitus putres: multi sunt qui morbis ocultis laborant, nec ullus morbus non habet suum contagium.---BE. Sunt viri fortes, ista rident ac negligunt.---Gu. Sed interim multorum periculo fortes funt.---You will pardon me such a long quotation, but it is so apposite, that I could not resist it.

Although the weather is intenfely cold, the mode of drefs in ufe here, and thefe ftoves, prevent your ever feeling any; there are none of those raw damp days, fo much the fubject of complaint in England, and from the bad effects of which no cloathing will defend you.

The

r, protinus au on fero: a ium.---Gr.s ulofius, quàm rem, maxim re cibum, et h enim omittoni , halitus pun taborant, nut agium.---Br.h gligunt.---Gr. fortes funt.--1 ng quotation, ould not refilt

VELS

r is intenfelya fe here, and b ever feeling a raw damp day plaint in Engla ects of which u.

The drefs of the natives is extremely well calculated for the climate; it confifts (in addition to the common habiliments worn in England) of a blanket coat, a pair of what are called leggings, with a kind of flap on the outfide of the leg, to prevent the fnow from clogging round them; fur gloves, and a fur cap, which is made to pull over the ears, but this is feldom done, except when the ftrong north-weft winds blow. At that time it is very dangerous to go out, as you run a great rifque of being frost-bit, which happens in an inftant, fometimes in turning the corner of a ftreet, without being fenfible of it at the time, as it occasions no fort of pain; if the part affected is not immediately rubbed with fnow, and every precaution taken, it is fure to mortify, and fhould any one, thus circumstanced, be imprudent enough to go near the fire, mortification is inevitable.

To

To convince you how very inftantaneous it must be, I shall relate a ludicrous circumstance, which however had nearly been productive of a duel.

An officer in the garrifon having a nofe remarkably large, was going to dinner at the mefs, when not four doors from his lodgings, turning round a corner, he met another officer, who immediately cried out, "God blefs me, your nofe is frost-bit." From the fmall distance he had gone, he thought it impoffible, and that his friend was bantering him; high words arofe, and they parted with an appointment to meet the next morning, to refent the affront. He made hafte to his dinner, and upon his entering the room, the officers prevented his coming to the fire, telling him at the fame time his nofe was frost-bit. He then began to think it no joke, and was happy to apply the ufual remedy : it was no bad punishment for his rashness and incredulity,

VELS vinftantane ludicrouse nad nearly!

n having an ng to dinm doors from a corner, her ediately crieda ofe is froll. he had gon d that his fi words arole, ointment to 1 elent the affi ner, and upon officers preve telling him at roft-bit. Het , and was his ly: it was not nels and incret lity, that during the time the officers were at dinner, he was obliged to be in the cold, rubbing his nofe with fnow till the blood circulated, and though very fharp fet, obliged to nofe a meal he would have been happy to partake of.

friends are official to keep then above

The prefent feafon of the year not permitting any military manœuvres, and naturally inclining us more to reflections of a ferious nature, than the gay appearance of the fpring or fummer, I fhall again trefpafs on your patience with fome few obfervations on the effects of the intenfe cold weather experienced in this country; and as you have always appeared partial to my adding the remarks of others, where I thought them more juft and beautiful than my own, I fhall allude to fome that ftruck me on the following phœnomena. للإواب والاعتمال والمراجع والمتعام والمتعامين والمتعامل والمتعامل والمتعامي والمتعامي والمتعامي والمتعام والمتع

I have already mentioned to you that the froft is fet in, and among the many inconveniencies

veniencies which the inhabitants of this northern region fuffer from it, none is more to be lamented than that of the ground being fo much frozen, as to make it impossible to dig a grave for the interment of those who die at this time; their friends are obliged to keep them above ground till a thaw comes, when they return the body to the dust from whence it came.

You will eafily conceive, my dear friend, that the daily fight of fo mournful an object as the bier of a departed hufband, muft inevitably lengthen out the forrow of

> " The new made Widow— Whilft bufy meddling Memory, In barbarous fucceffion, mufters up The paft endearments of their fofter hours, Tenacious of its theme."

To relatives, who often think it a religious duty to mourn the departed, fuch fcenes,

fcenes, by a protracted forrow, often draw life to its utmost verge, and at the funeral they are fcarce more alive than the corpfe they bury. To those who, without feeling a loss, are yet led to contemplate, it often fuggests the idea of Arbuthnot,

" What am I? how produc'd? and for what end? Whence drew I being? to what period tend? والمتحاد والمت

I think you would hardly forgive me, were I not to relate to you the very ftrange manner in which these thoughts affect the German foldiers of our army. I know not whether to call it fympathy, or by any other name, but it ftrongly evinces the connexion existing between the body and mind.

The Germans, to the number of twenty or thirty at a time, will in their converfations relate to each other, that they are fure they fhall not live to fee home again, and are Vol. I. M certain

#### VELS

bitants of the one it, none an that of we are the ime this time; the the this time; the this time is, when the it from when

e, my dear h mournful m rted hulband, the forrow of

low emory, multers up their fofter hours,

ten think it a the departed,

certain that they fhall very foon die: would you believe it, after this they mope and pine about, haunted with the idea, that

" Nor wives, nor children, fhall they more behold, Nor friends, nor facred home."

Nor can any medicine or advice you can give them divert this fettled fuperflition, which they as furely die martyrs to, as ever it infects them. Thus it is that men, who have faced the dangers of battle and of fhipwreck without fear (for they are certainly as brave as any foldiers in the world), are taken off, a fcore at a time, by a mere phantom of their own brain. This is a circumftance well known to every one in the army.

In cafe of any deceafe in the family of a Canadian, the corpfe is deposited in fome private chamber, but in our general hofpital there is a long room appropriated for that

RAVELS

y foon die: nis they more th the idea, to

hall they more bein

or advice ya fettled fuperfi die martyrs i Thus it is that ngers of bath fear (for the any foldiers i a fcore at a tim a fcore at a tim the own brain.

fe in the family is deposited in in our general som appropriate

that purpofe. The fuperintendant of this room, an apothecary, being a man poffeffed of whimfical ideas, and a turn for the ludicrous, had placed the dead bodies of thefe poor Germans in various postures, fome kneeling with books in their hands, others fitting down with pipes in their mouths, many standing erect against the wall, and as they have their cloaths on, you fcarcely at first imagine they are dead; but upon a nearer approach, what with their long mustaches, which are put in form, and their ghaftly countenance, you cannot picture to yourfelf any thing fo horrible, yet at the fame time fo truly laughable and ridiculous.

والأواجا والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع

After what I have related, you will moft probably agree with me, that the conftitution of England has not unwifely declared apothecaries and furgeons incapable of composing a jury upon trials for capital M 2 offences

164

offences, though it excludes fome few of them who do honor to the profession, by their gentleness and humanity: yet I am fearful the major part of them would not join in the warmth that is fo frequently experienced, in the generous and noble burfts of joy that overwhelms the order of our courts of justice, when unprotected innocence efcapes the arbitrary and revengeful profecution of malice and power. I have heard furgeons, as an excufe for the strange want of feeling either brought on by the daily visitation of fickness and pain, or which they poffels from the apathy of their nature, fay, that were they to feel much on the occafion, it would difable them from doing their duty. Strange argument this! and as contradictory to found fense as true philosophy, which might teach them gentlenefs in the manner, and For my own firmnefs in the execution. part, fuch is the fituation of my mind, when I am indifpofed, that I have fancied the

#### RAVELS

des some for the profession nanity: vel them would t is so frequ nerous and helms the or when unprot arbitrary a malice and p , as an excu ling either b tion of fickne y posses from ire, fay, that he occafion, it g their duty. & as contradicto ofophy, which in the manne ation. For m lation of my that I have

the affectionate " how do ye" of the furgeon and apothecary, has done me as much good as their drugs, or the performance of an operation in phlebotomy. Can any one conceive it proper, when a youth of fixteen has broke a leg, that the furgeon, while in doubt on the first visit, should, in . the prefence of his patient, refuse to fearch whether a fracture had actually happened, because be would make such a roaring and a noife that he should not get it out of his head for a fortnight, and though the lad with fpirit affured him, that those who were prefent had not feen him fhed a tear; the furgeon, however, did not make the experiment, though I believe for a much better reafon than he gave, which was that the leg was much fwelled. Thus did a furgeon, while I was in England, treat our coufin B---, lowering his fpirits, leaving him three or four days in fufpence, whether his leg was broken or not, merely to fhew how coolly  $M_{3}$ 

وأواوا والمتعادين والمتعاد والمت

coolly he could talk on a fubject like that before him. Had he, inftead of this unfeeling excufe, but tenderly affured his patient, that it would put him to more pain to make the fearch then, than at a future time, I fhould have fuppofed it would have made his mind more eafy, and been the means of preventing the accefs of a fever, always to be feared on thefe occafions.

In the hospitals, perhaps the multiplicity of cases may plead an excuse for little ceremony, but in private practice, where they are well paid, thus wantonly to wound the feelings of those who are but in ill spirits, cannot add either to their credit or practice.

You will long ere this wonder how I have ftrayed from the wild fcenes that furround me, to lash the hardened professors

AVELS

fubject like Atead of this derly affurd put him to n h then, than have fuppole ind more eafy, nting the accel ared on thefea

naps the mult an excuse for! ate practice, " wantonlytow who are but i er to their crai

this wonder h wild fcenes that hardened profe of the Esculapian art, but you too well know that fuch things do exift, not to pardon my deviation. I shall therefore conclude with my fincere wifhes that you may never have the misfortune to fall into their hands, and remain

Yours, &c.

M4 LET-

وأواجا ماطوا والمراجع والمراجع والمالم والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع

## LETTER XVI.

which is a matter without that you may

Montreal, February 27th, 1777.

#### MY DEAR FRIEND,

والأوال والمتحال والمتحال والمتحال والمتحال والمتحال والمتحاكم والمتحال والمت

A<sup>S</sup> my laft was liable to the infpection of the enemy, I been have reftrained from informing you of many things that it would otherwife have communicated. I embrace, therefore, the opportunity of an officer going to Quebec, in order that you may receive this by the first ship that fails for England.

Since my last I have been again to St. John's, where, notwithstanding the feverity of the weather, the artificers and shipwrights

عرجا كالحاصا حاصره

wrights are all bufily employed. We have raifed upon the Lakes, in addition to the force of laft fummer, a curious veffel, called a *Radeaux*, which formerly belonged to the French, and was funk by the Americans near this place: it is a caftle of itfelf, of a monftrous conftructure, and will hold a great number of men; fhe is intended to convey the heavy artillery acrofs the Lakes. From the account, indeed, that we have received from fome deferters, the Americans do not intend to difpute them, but wait our arrival at Ticonderoga. والالا المتعادي والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعادي والمتعادي والمتعادي والمتعادي والمتعادي والمتعادي والمتعاد

The garrifon at St. John's has been kept very alert most of the winter, as feveral parties of the enemy have come across the Lake upon fleighs, and having hovered about the woods, twice attacked the blockhouse on the opposite stacked the blockhouse on the opposite flore, their views, no doubt, were of destroying our fleet; but to render the star more start the ice has been cut away for several yards round

AVELS

R XVI.

real, February 27th,

e to the infre een have refin many thingsto communicated e opportunity of in order that e firft fhip that

e been again to franding the for artificers and b

round them, to prevent their being fet fire to.

As I returned from St. John's along the river, my attention was fuddenly caught by an object well calculated to have exercifed the feelings, and employed the pen of a Sterne.

When the river freezes over, the Canadians cut a fquare hole in the ice, for the cattle to drink out of. I faw a drove of fheep furrounding one of thefe holes: the whole flock looked moft piteoufly, and bleated with fo mournful a lamentation, as would have pierced a heart of ftone; one of them feemed infinitely more agitated than the reft, and exhibited feelings that would have done honor to the moft tender fenfibility. Curiofity, concern, or what you will, led me inftantly to the mouth of the hole, where a poor little lamb, not four days old, urged by extreme thirft, had fallen

فأجلا والمالا والمتعالم والمتحال والمتحال والمتحال والمتحاط والمتحاط والمتحاط والمتحاط والمتحاط والمتحاط والمتح

nt their bind fa fer t. John's along ev s fuddenly a lift ated to haves it mployed the p in tu h es over, the 0 it in the ise for d

RAVELS

in the ice, for I faw a dom of thefe holes noft piteoully, aful a laments a heart of ftone itely more again ibited feelings to the most the concern, or thy to the most little lamb, not extreme thirft,

fallen in; it was struggling for life, and fent forth fuch distrefsful cries !---my God, how my pulse beat, and my breast was full, even to burfting !--- how often did it get its little feet on flakes that feemed to promife it fupport, and as often it flipt back again into the water; now it feemed by ineffectual exertions, anxious for life, and now hopelefs and defpairing, lay inanimate;--it was fome time before I could extricate it ; do me justice, and guess my feelings till I had effectually faved its life. I took it up in my arms, and the whole flock followed me to the farm house. To describe the mother's folicitude, and the joy at finding it fafe, is impossible; language can never betray what the imagination itself can fcarcely paint. You who are poffeffed of fympathy, and a tender regard for the whole creation, which is perhaps the greatest ornament of human nature, will eafily believe the infinite pleafure this little office of humanity afforded me. This

الألوا بما والما والمراو ما المروا والمروا والمروا والمروا والمروا والمروا والمروا والمروا والمروا والمروا والم

This is one of the many things in which the mind might be apt to arraign the wifdom of Providence, why nature fhould give birth to fuch tender creatures, at fo rigorous a feafon of the year, when to all appearance they require the utmost warmth to bring them to perfection.

A few days fince I went to Verchere, to fee fome officers of the 24th regiment, which village is extremely pleafant, commanding a very extensive view both ways of the river, with a profpect of this city. It derives its name from a circumstance, wherein it is proved that the fair fex, upon emergencies, poffefs a courage equal, if not fuperior to ours. In the year 1690, when this province was in a continual frate of warfare with the Indians, and the inhabitants were obliged to refide in forts, it happened that a Madame de Verchere was left alone in the fort, whilft the reft of the people were at work in the fields; a fmall party

. 성명성 정명 영영 영영 정영 영영 영영 영영 영영 영영 영영 영영

173

y things in a parraign the hy nature in r creatures, a year, when a he utmost wa ion.

AVELS

th regiment, wi fant, command both ways di this city. It in fance, when in fex, upon a age equal, if m age equal, if m a continual faians, and the ians, and the ians de Verchen whilf the reft di a the fields; ab

party of Indians gaining this intelligence, were determined to enter the fort, plunder it, and take her prisoner; Madame de Verchere, however, perceiving them approach in a pofture for fcaling the palifado, fired fome mulquet fhot, and drove them to a distance; they instantly returned, and were again repulfed, aftonished, you may be fure, fince they could only difcover a woman, who appeared as undifmayed as if the had been furrounded with a numerous garrifon. The Indians knowing the place was unprovided with any other defence, made feveral attempts, and were always repulfed by the lady, who defended herfelf in the fort for near four hours, with a valor and prefence of mind which would have done honor to an old warrior: they were at length compelled to retire entirely, as the inhabitants of the fort (who always went out to labor with their mulquets, in cafe of an attack) were returning, and greatly fuperior in number to the Indians. This was

والالالم والمتعام و

was not the only inftance of this lady's courage, for about two years after, a party of the fame Indians, but much more numerous, furprized and took prifoners the men, when at work; a little girl happened to make her efcape, who, running into the fort acquainted Madame de Verchere of what had happened. Shortly after the Indians appeared before the fort, leading the men captive. There was not a foul left in it, befides a young foldier and a number of women, who raifed most lamentable cries at the fight of their husbands being led prifoners. In the midft of this, Madame de Verchere lost neither her courage nor prefence of mind, for after locking up the women, that their groans and weeping might not infpire the Indians with additional courage, and affuming the habiliments of a foldier, fhe fired a piece of cannon and feveral mulquet fhot, fhewing herfelf with her foldier, fometimes in one redoubt and fometimes in another, always firing

ince of this years after, an it much more took prifonan little girl happ who, running ladame de Vn Shortly after e the fort, la nere was not a oung soldier raifed mofth of their hul n the midit of t neither her ou for after locking groans and wa Indians with fuming the hi fired a piece of et fhot, fhewing ometimes in or in another, a

RAVELS

firing upon the approach of the Indians to the breaft-work, who did not make a fierce affault, as by her ftratagem they fuppofed there were many men in the garrifon. Fortunately for the lady, fhe had not long to remain in this difagreeable ftate, for the *Chevalier de Crifafy* who was Governor of a fmall fort at *Chamblée*, upon hearing the firing of cannon, came to the fuccour of the place, and that fo fuddenly, that the Indians were obliged to make a very precipitate retreat, leaving their prifoners behind them. وأواجا حاجا والماح والمراجعة والماحا والمراح والمراح والمراح والمراح والمراح والمراح

This remarkable lady lived to a good old age, and died in Normandy, where there is a monument crected to her, with these two fingular instances of her fortitude and bravery.

One would imagine that this fpot of Verchere was defined for the trial of fortitude and bravery in the fair fex, to which I might

might add conjugal affection. At this time a lady refides here, noble by birth, in whom is united all the foftnefs and delicacy of her fex, ever accuftomed to those elegancies and refined enjoyments which are attendant upon high rank and fortune: fhe has forfaken all the pleafures of the gay and fashionable world, to accompany her husband to the wild forefts of Canada; already travelled a vaft extent of country, in different extremities of feafon, and with difficulties that an European will not eafily conceive. Such instances of connubial attachment, in the levity of the prefent day, are rarely to be met with; but that fuch characters do exist, and that the pleasures and gaieties of the beau monde have not altogether vanquished the focial virtues, is to be instanced in that pattern of her fex, Lady Harriet Ackland, who has not only encountered the hardfhips already defcribed, but upon joining the army, in addition to her former fatigues, had to attend her husband upon

فأجلا والالا والمتحال والمتحال والمتحال والمتحال والمتحاط والمتحاط والمتحاط والمتحاط والمتحال والمتحال والمتحاط والمتح

RAVELS

iection. At noble by bin foftness and ccuftomed to enjoyments . rank and for ne pleasures d orld, to accom d forests of Cu t extent of con of feason, and opean will not nces of connut y of the prefer with; but that nd that the pla au monde have 11 ne focial virtua ttern of herfer! has not only en lready defcribed y, in addition t to attend her hi

upon his fick bed, in a miferable hut at *Chamblée*. A mind like hers, animated by love and affection, is alone capable of encountering fuch hardfhips.

General Phillips commands this garrifon, and is much efteemed by the officers of the army; he gives them as little trouble as poffible, but will have them perform their duty, and feldom miffes coming upon the parade in a morning. The following anecdote will give you a trait of his character, and fhew you the method he has of gaining the efteem of the officers: لالواجا والمالا والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع

One evening feveral young officers of the artillery having made a little too free with "the Tufcan grape, and being high in blood," went to the houfe of a Canadian, the father of three very pretty daughters : it happened the young ladies were at home, and as they had frequently given fome little encouragement to the officers, thefe young Vol. I. N men

men thought themfelves warranted in taking a few liberties with them; but, as the wine had deprived them of all ideas of reftraint, they proceeded farther than the rules of decency or delicacy allow of, or than I chufe to relate. In the midft of this fcene the father arrived, whofe appearance added greatly to the confusion, and the old gentleman making a general alarm and outcry, the officers were obliged to decamp.

The next morning a formal complaint was made to General Phillips, by the father of the young ladies, who faid that if he was not immediately redreffed, he would fet off for Quebec, and lay his complaint before General Carleton, at the fame time informing him who had been the aggreffors, adding, with fome warmth, Qu'il étoit bien certain que ce bon General lui rendroit juftice.

The

والأولال والمتعاملة المتعامية والمتعامية والمت

### RAVELS

warranted in them; but, a of all ideas d farther tha icacy allow d In the midth , whofe appea afufion, and th general alam ere obliged t

a formal com Phillips, by their who faid that redreffed, he will d lay his com on, at the fame d been the aggre armth, Qu'il her neral lui rendom

#### THROUGH AMERICA. 179

The General profefied himfelf extremely forry that fuch a difgrace fhould have fallen upon the officers of that garrifon, and that he fhould, for his own fake, render him all the juffice in his power, in order to wipe off fuch a ftigma from his own corps, which pacified the Canadian.

The next day being the General's levee, thole officers, who were now become confcious of their imprudent behaviour, did not abfent themfelves, leaft it fhould argue guilt. After the General had made his bow of retirement to the levee, he defired that the officers of the artillery would remain, and the reft of the company being departed, he addreffed them in the following manner :

" Gentlemen, I have had a very heavy " complaint made to me by one of the in-" habitants, of fome of the officers of the " artillery, and cannot but fay I feel it N 2 " more

" more forcibly, as commanding that corps " ---- and of fuch a nature too---- Gallantry " has ever marked the foldier's character, " and I could allow you to use every per-" fuafive argument that lays in your power, " but for Heaven's fake, don't use violence, " that is beneath a man !--- For my own " part, I do not know who has been guilty " of fuch conduct, nor can I form the " least idea of the person, unless it was " Capt. H ---, (pointing to an old and in-" firm officer) I am fure it could not be " any of the young gentlemen, certainly " their perfons and addrefs would have " enfured them fuccefs. When you folicit " the fair, violence becomes unneceffary. " I neither know who the officers were, " nor do I wish to be informed; but let " me advise them to pursue different means, " when they next addrefs the ladies, as " they may reft affured those they have " adopted will never fucceed. I only defire " that I may never hear of any more fuch com-

#### RAVELS

manding that ure too---Galle foldier's chan u to use even t lays in your p e, don't useviole an!---For my who has been p or can I form erson, unless i ng to an old a are it could m gentlemen, cat addrefs would s. When you ecomes unnece the officers e informed; bu arfue different m drefs the ladie red those they ucceed. Ionite ear of any more

### THROUGH AMERICA. 181

" complaints, nor need I fuggeft to those " gentlemen who are confcious of having " been concerned in this affair, that it is " compatible with their characters, to " make every fatisfaction and apology for " their conduct, to the father of the young " ladies."

I need not obferve, that those who had been the cause of this handsome reprimand of the General's, immediately went and made the required apology. Thus, by the natural politeness and address of General Phillips, ended a business, which, under the cognizance of a more austere commander, might have been rendered fatal to the characters and fortunes of those who had erred only in the moment of inebriation.

Moft of the inhabitants have large holes dug in their cellars, which they fill with ice, and those who have them are now N 3 laying

laying it in for the fummer. I am informed the heat is equally as predominant as the cold is at prefent, and were it not for the ice cellars, they could not keep their provisions fweet a day. At this feafon of the year, the inhabitants have very little trouble in going to market, having only the article of eggs and butter to purchafe, for as foon as the frost fets in, they generally purchase what provisions they think will ferve them till it breaks up, not only flesh and fowl, but even fish, for they make holes in the ice, and let down nets five or fix fathom long, which feldom are drawn up empty, and thefe articles, when brought for fale, are frozen as hard as a stone; the provisions being laid in fo long before they have occafion to use them, are always tender. When they want to drefs any thing, it is put into a pail of cold water before the fire, otherwife the water would foon be congealed; in about an hour,

182

RAVELS

ummer. Ia ally as predomi t, and were it could not keep . At this feel ints have veri narket, having l butter to pur It fets in, they provisions they breaks up, not even filh, fa e, and let dom g, which felde d these articles e frozen as he ons being laid occafion to ult When they was put into a paile otherwife the gealed; in abor hour, whatever kind of provision is put in thaws, and becomes fit for use.

The lower clafs of Canadians are exceedingly infolent, and infult the officers upon every occafion; their behaviour would be infufferable, did they not now and then get feverely chaftifed. Was I induced to hazard an opinion as to the caufe of this, I fhould attribute it to the very great indulgence fhewn to them by General Carleton; they imagine it is only to lay their complaints, however abfurd, before him, and be redreffed, according to the ftory they tell him. The following is the beft fpecimen I can give you, in confirmation of my affertion: والأديد مرود ويودا والمالا والموالي والموالي والموالي والموالي والموالي والموالي والموالي والموالي والموالي وال

As Colonel Carleton was driving his cariole, with a lady in it, upon the ice, a Canadian drove his fleigh defignedly against the Colonel's cariole, by which it was overfet and much damaged : upon this the N 4 Colonel

Colonel gave him a most fevere horsewhipping, which the Canadian bore very patiently, faying with a flight fhrug, Fouëttez donc Monsieur, jusques a ce que vous soyez fatigué, mais je vous assure je me'n plaindrai au General Carleton. The Colonel then encreafed his flagellation, telling him at the fame time, Et quand vous vous plaindrez au Général, ayez la bonté de l'informer en même tems, que c'est son frère qui vous a fouëtté. The Canadian hearing this, and prefuming he fhould then obtain no redrefs, began to afk pardon, became very fubmiffive, and was glad to make the beft of his efcape, by flinking away and drawling out, Que si'l eut su que c'etoit le frère du bon Général, il n'auroit pas fait cela pour tout au monde.

This little anecdote, while it convinces you what great lengths these plebeians go, when they imagine themselves protected, will afford you an example of that meanness

TRAVELS

most fevere h Canadian hore h a flight h jusques a ce ou vous assure je larleton. The flagellation, t Et quand w ayez la bonté la que c'est fon fre anadian hearing ould then obtain pardon, becam ad to make theh g away and dra e c'etoit le frère l has fait cela pour

e, while it conn ns thefe plebeau hemfelves prote umple of that p nefs ever attendant upon vulgar and bafe minds, when a proper chaftifement is beftowed upon them, for fuch inftances of their audacity.

I am just informed there is an opportunity of fending letters to Quebec, from whence this will foon reach you, with my fincere wishes for your health and happinefs. I remain,

Yours, &c.

LET-

ولأراج والإعادة والألاما والمتعادين والمتعاد و

#### LETTER XVII.

Montreal, April 6th, 1777.

#### MY DEAR FRIEND,

A<sup>S</sup> we are now in daily hopes of the froft's breaking up, and every one is anxious and impatient to hear from his friends, do not let me meet with a difappointment.

Being defirous to vifit every place worthy of notice, I went to *Chamblée*, where are the remains of a fort, formerly built by by the French, for what purpofe they are the beft judges : it is faid their intention was to prevent an army entering Canada. It

#### TRAVELS

R XVII.

Montreal, April 64,

,

a daily hopes a up, and everyant to hear fra e meet with a

ifit every placew Chamblée, when rt, formerly bub what purpole the s faid their inte rmy entering Ca

# THROUGH AMERICA. 187

It is fo fituated, that an army can march by La Prairé and La Chine, take Montreal, and then turn their whole force against the fort, which would be thus cut off from any relief. This has been clearly evinced this war, when General Prefcott, with feveral companies, were taken prisoners in it.

The fort is built of ftone, of a regular fquare, with four baftions at each angle, without any out-works, and is fituated a few miles from the mountains which I have already defcribed; from its fituation I can never fuppofe it otherwife than intended as a magazine for ftores and provisions to fupply St. John's.

About three miles from the fort are the rapids, which prevent fhipping going up to St. John's; there is a faw-mill there, and it being the first of the kind I ever faw, I was particular in my examination of it. After

After the owner had given me every neceffary information, I afked him which Government he preferred, when he exclaimed, Ob! Monfieur, il n'y a point de comparaifon, l'Anglois l'Anglois! and then related a circumftance, which no doubt you will fay carried a powerful reafon for the poor old man's giving us the preference, and affords another proof how much the Canadians were oppreffed by the French.

There was a cuftom, which is continued for the repair of roads, transporting provisions, and other services for Government, called a *corvée*; it is in the breast of the Captains of the Militia to nominate such a number of inhabitants to go with hoss and carts upon that duty.

At the time Lord Amherst was expected to enter Canada, across Lake Champlain, the French were continually fending supplies of ammunition and provisions to Cham-

وحرجر حاصح والمحاص

# RAVELS

ten me everyn ted him whid when he excla point de compa d then related doubt you wi fon for the por reference, and nuch the Cam French.

i, which is com s, transporting ices for Govern in the breast d tia to nominate ants to go with huty.

Amherft was en rofs Lake Chan tinually fending a and provides *Chamblée* and St. John's, and the inhabitants, as well as their cattle, were almost worked and harrassed to death, by the oppression and tyranny of the Captains of Militia.

Before the campaign commenced, General Montcalm went to St. John's and Chamblée, to fee that those garrifons were in a perfect flate of defence, when the poor peafants affembled in a body round him, and fell on their knees to tell their grievances. The man who owned the fawmill told the General he was willing to ferve le Grand Monarque, but he had been much oppreffed; that his harvest and plantation had been neglected, and his family almost ruined and starving; and, to add to his misfortunes, que le deux seuls chevaux qui lui restoient étoient morts de fatigue la veille: to which the General, inftead of comforting and redreffing the poor old man, with a very stern look, and at the fame time time twirling his croix de St. Louis, replied, Mais vous en avez les peaux, c'est beaucoup, c'est beaucoup !

Among the various amufements we enjoyed while away this long winter, I forgot to mention that fkating is one, which thofe who are fond of that diversion are amply indulged in, there being fuch a constancy and large extent of ice. There are feveral officers in the regiment, who being exceeding fond of it, have instituted a stating club, to promote diversion and conviviality.

The Canadians skate in the manner of the Dutch, and exceedingly fast, but the Indians dart along like lightning. Some years fince, for a confiderable wager, three Indians set off from this place at day light, and before dark arrived at Quebec, which is 60 leagues; their fatigue, however, was so great, that two expired shortly after their

# TRAVELS

de St. Louis, rej beaux, c'est bea

amufements long winter, li g is one, which diverfion area ting fuch a com te. There are nt, who beingen inftituted a h rerfion and com

tate in the man eedingly faft, h ike lightning hiderable wage, this place at day ved at Quebee, w fatigue, however expired thorty

#### THROUGH AMERICA. 191

their arrival, and the third did not furvive above a week.

In this country there is no fpring nor autumn, and as the froft is daily expected to break, the troops are kept in continual exercife. General Carleton is come to review the different regiments; but the fnow is fo deep upon the ground, they are exercifed and to be reviewed on the ice, which you would naturally think extremely dangerous, and that the men would flip and do one another mischief with their bayonets; but fuch is the power of the fun at this time, that during the day it thaws the furface, which freezing again at night, forms a kind of fmall ice, affording a fleady footing, added to which, all the ice opposite the city is covered with loofe straws blown from the dung. The foil being to extremely prolific, they have no occafion for manure, and therefore bring inine mouse in The drolt and fimple man. it in fleighs upon the ice, to be carried away when it breaks up.

There are many unpleafant duties attending an officer, but none more fo than fitting upon a court-martial. A few days ago, being upon that duty, I felt myfelf much diftreffed, as being the junior officer, and of course the first to pass fentence, but was foon releafed from that painful talk, the culprit escaping a punishment, by his blunt oddity. The crime for which he was tried, and for which he had been twice punished before, was that of drunkenness and diforderly behaviour, which being upon this occafion clearly proved, he was asked by the President what he had to fayin his defence. He replied, " Oh ! and plaife " your Honors, I have nothing to fay, but " to fave your Honors and the Court any " further trouble, you may fet me down two "hundred, I'm fure your Honors will think "that enough." The droll and fimple manner

ومحتقدهم فالمحتقاط

## FRAVELS

e ice, to be a

inpleasant duti none more fo nartial. A few duty, I felt ing the junior to pass sentena om that painful a punishment, crime for whit nich he had been as that of drunk naviour, which ! clearly proved, hi nt what he had to blied, "Oh! and ave nothing to for ors and the Count ou may fet medor your Honors will e droll and fimple

ner in which the fellow fpoke, accompanied with his dialect, occasioned a fmile upon every one prefent. After he was ordered to withdraw, the Court were of opinion, that as the man was in other refpects a good foldier, his whimfical manner fhould in this instance fave him a punishment; when, being called in, and receiving a fevere reprimand from the Prefident, and his promifing never to be guilty of the like again, he was difmiffed. After thanking the Court for their lenity, he faid, " Since " as your Honors have been fo good to me, " I'll keg myfelf for fix months, directly I " get home." As you will not eafily comprehend the word keg, or how it can be applied in this inftance, I will explain it to you: it is a cant word that the foldiers have among them, when they wifh to refrain from liquors, they take an oath that for fuch a limited time they will not touch any fpirits whatever, and if they are strongly addicted to liquor, not hingcan VOL. I. tempt 0

للأواجا والالا والمراجع والمراجع

tempt them to tafte any. Perhaps you will fay, it would not be amifs if the officers fometimes followed their example.

It is incredible to think what a difference a few days makes at this feafon of the year. About fix days after our regiment was reviewed, the fnow began to thaw, and is now totally diffolved, except where there has been great drifts, and the ice along the banks has fuch great chafms, that the river is now unfafe to pafs over. The center, where the rapids had thrown up the ice, every now and then breaks, with a noife equal to thunder.

It is aftonishing how quick vegetation is in this country, you can almost perceive the grass grow; the snow has not been gone many days, and the fields are entirely green, which can only be attributed to the ground's being continually covered with snow, which nouriss and preferves the

### TRAVELS

any. Perhaps be amils if the d their example

ink what adiff is feafon of the our regiment we can to thaw, a l, except when and the ice alm chafms, that the is over. The ad thrown up the breaks, with

how quick vega ou can almoftpu e fnow has not nd the fields at can only be attain ng continually of nourifhes and po

#### THROUGH AMERICA. 195

the blades with fuch a warmth, that when the fun, which even now is extremely powerful, can come at it, it brings it forward fo very rapidly.

The roads are almost impassible, but I am informed that in the course of a fortnight they will be as dry and dusty as in the midst of fummer.

In going out of the city towards *Point* aux Trembles, on the right hand, ftand as ftately old houfe, which was built by a perfon, who, after many difappointments and loffes in trade, with the most unremiting and indefatigable industry, had scraped together a plentiful fortune, and as an allusion to the particulars of his life, had carved over his front door the figure of a dog gnawing a large fleshy bone, with this whimfical infeription:

Je fuis le chien qui ronge l'os Sans en perdre un feul morceau : Le temps viendra, qui n'est pas venu Je mordrai celui, m'aura mordu.

02

The

및 기기 위의 역도의 정도 이 등 전 관계 전 가 이 가 이 가 이 가 이 가 있다.

The great diversion of carioling is now over, and the inhabitants are getting ready their calasses, for they are equally as fond of driving in them as in their carioles.

I am told there is feldom a winter paffes, but feveral people lofe their lives, both before the river freezes over and when the ice breaks up, by being too adventurous in croffing it, a fhocking inftance of which happened three days ago.

Acrofs the chafms made by the ice in breaking up, which fometimes are five or fix yards wide, a bridge of planks is thrown; a cariole paffing over one of thefe, in which was two perfons, the horfe proving unruly, drew it over the fide, and they fell down the chafm near forty feet, where they remained a little time, it being narrow at the bottom, and though every affiftance was inftantly had, no relief could be afforded, as before the ladders and ropes could

### TRAVELS

of carioling in nts are gettings y are equally a in their cariols

eldom a winter e their lives, but s over and what ang too adventum ang inftance of the ago.

hs made by the h fometimes are a bridge of plan affing over one of ro perfons, the rew it over the file chafm near futy ed a little time, in thom, and though antly had, no relation ore the ladders and

# THROUGH AMERICA. 197

could be let down to them, the weight of the horfe and cariole broke the ice at the bottom, and they were all carried away by the current.

I could not help thinking of the poor lamb in the fame fituation, and lamented the ftriking difference between the defpair of a whole anxious flock for the lofs of a young one, and that buftling coldnefs which difgraced humanity, at the fudden and unexpected death of a man.

The cloathing for the army not being fent out laft year, and as it will be too late to fit it to the men when it arrives, the commanding officers of the different regiments have received orders to reduce the men's coats into jackets, and their hats into caps, as it will be the means of repairing their prefent cloathing, and be more convenient for wood fervice, that when the army take the field, they will in a man-

03

ner

ويتواجدها والمتعادين والمتعادين والمتعادين والمتعادين والمتعادين والمتعادين

ner be all light infantry. The regiments have the hair that is affixed to their caps of different colors; ours is red, and as the pureft white hair takes the beft color, feveral foldiers, ambitious to have theirs fuperior to the reft, occafioned a very ludicrous affray betwixt them and the inhabitants, in which the foldiers were worfted, and got a fevere beating.

They went into a field, to the number of about twenty, and began to cut the hair from the bottom of the cows tails: the owner obferving this, affembled his neighbours and fell upon the foldiers with flicks, when a fcuffle enfued, and the foldiers returned home with broken heads.

Two that had been feverely beaten, made a complaint to the Major of the regiment, who asked them if they had on their fide-arms, when replying in the negative,

TRAVELS

affixed to the affixed to the urs is red, and es the beft color, is to have the fioned a very lui and the inhah were worfted, a

a field, to the y, and began bottom of the oferving this, affe I fell upon the a fourfile enfud ed home with b

been feverely b to the Major d them if they b en replying in b gative, he told them how glad he was they had got a beating; that they fhould always be worn, being the fame to a foldier as a fword was to an officer.

The inhabitants fay, that the winter has been quite mild to what the laft was, and if fo, their hard winters muft be terribly cold; that in general the froft feldom breaks till the end of this month, and fometimes May; and as a proof of its mildnefs, feveral nations of Indians have come fome hundred miles to join the army. It is a pity their affiftance cannot be difpenfed with, as they will not be reftrained; they are abfolutely neceffary in this woody country, and efpecially as the enemy have them, they are a reftraint upon each other, and I really believe fo much |mifchief will not enfue, as if only one party had engaged them. Those on our O 4. fide

fide will be fuperior in numbers to the Americans, as they cannot furnish them with neceffary supplies.

The attachment of the Indian lafts no longer than you heap prefents on him, and he fides with that party which will make the greatest.

It is abfolutely neceffary to keep well with them, for though there is fuch an amazing tract of country in poffeffion of Europeans, it is nothing when put in competition with the unknown tract that extends to the weftward. And though the Indians are much depopulated, ftill they are a very numerous race of people; it is altogether unknown where many nations are fettled, nor could it be afcertained any fuch exifted, were it not for ftraggling Indians belonging to them, that are cafually met with.

Thefe

# TRAVELS

r in numbers w cannot furnih ies.

of the Indian li leap prefents on chat party which

neceffary to key ough there is in ountry in polition nothing when p the unknown that effward. And the such depopulated merous race of p known where may nor could it be wifted, were it may belonging to them th.

### THROUGH AMERICA. 201

These people are under great fubjection to their chiefs, and pay implicit obedience to them: They come every year to Montreal, to what is called the fair, when feveral hundreds of them affemble, and are exceedingly troublesome to the inhabitants, they receive presents to keep them peaceable, and in league of friendship; it is incredible what immense fums it annually costs Government for that purpose.

General Carleton returns to-morrow to Quebec, and as I fend this by one of his Aid-de-Camps, who is going to England, and who has fent his fervant for my letters, I am obliged to conclude haftily, with affuring you, that you fhall hear from me by every opportunity, and remain,

Yours, &c.

LET-

및 기기 위의 역동의 및 및 의미지 및 전원 기억 및 정도 에 의 및 정도 에 의 및 및 업도 의 의 및 및 업도 의 의

# LETTER XVIII.

Montreal, May 20th, 1777.

#### MY DEAR FRIEND,

·하고하고 아파 아파

NOT having had a letter from you thefe fix months, it is impossible to express the pleafure yours gave me. I fincerely rejoice that your health is re-essablished, and hope it will always continue fo.

You hint in yours, that great events are expected in the courfe of the enfuing campaign, and that the operations of the two armies will nearly terminate this unfortunate conteft. As to our army, I can only fay,

#### TRAVELS

R XVIII

Montreal, May 104

D,

ad a letter from ths, it is impoli yours gave me. I your health is m it will always com

s, that great even fe of the enfunge operations of the erminate this unit our army, I can

#### THROUGH AMERICA.

203

والأروا والمراجع والمراجع

fay, if good difcipline, joined to health and great fpirit amongst the men, with their being led on by General Burgoyne, who is univerfally efteemed and refpected, can enfure fuccefs, it may be expected ; but, as I obferved before, we have more dangerous enemies at home, than any we have to encounter abroad, for all transactions that are to take place are publicly known, long before they are officially given out in orders, and I make no doubt but you will be as much furprized as the General was, when I tell you that the whole operations of the enfuing campaign were canvafied for feveral days before he arrived, who no doubt fuppofed, that in giving out his orders he was communicating an entire fecret.

If, therefore, there are people in office, fo imprudent as to communicate any public intelligence, no doubt the numerous agents and well-wifhers to the Americans will

will not be negligent in gaining continual and immediate information. As intelligence is the main fpring of every movement in an army, the Americans will have a great advantage, and what will add confiderably to that advantage, is the great fecrecy they obferve, and the utter impoffibility to obtain the leaft intelligence of any of their defigns, while they are previoufly acquainted with every one of ours.

About three weeks ago the river broke up, which was accompanied with a moft aftonifhing noife: it happened in the night, and you muft judge how ftrange it muft appear, after being ufed to fee, for fuch a length of time, fo fpacious a body of ice, with horfes, carriages, and men travelling on it, changed to a beautiful river, with a number of fhips and boats failing and rowing upon it.

الأجاز الالالا المتعالم المت

The

# R TRAVELS

in gaining com nation. As intelled f every movem cans will have will add confide the great fector er impoffibility m gence of any di the previoufly acquir ours.

ago the river mpanied with an happened in the e how ftrange it ufed to fee, for in pacious a body d es, and men trad beautiful river, and boats failing

### THROUGH AMERICA. 205

The country wears quite a new face, and fummer is come all at once. The inhabitants are now bufily employed on their farms, and every thing appears a fcene of buftle and industry, after fuch a length of time paffed in dull inactivity.

The army is now in movement to take the field; the advanced corps are already encamped at Boucherville, and were reviewed by General Burgoyne a few days fince. I accompanied feveral officers to fee them, who had never feen 1500 military men affembled together. As to the battalions of the light infantry and grenadiers, fuch a body of men could not be raifed in a twelvemonth, fearch England through. The line of the advanced corps extended a mile; they performed, exclusive of the common manœuvres, feveral new ones, calculated for defence in this woody country, and the General was pleafed to exprefs his approbation in the warmeft terms, with والأواجا والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتحاد والمت

with regard to the high discipline of the men. They proceed in a few days to St. John's, and from thence they are to go upon the Lake, as far as the river *La Cole*, where they are to encamp, till the main body of the army is put in motion.

I was much pleafed at a little politeffe and attention of that amiable woman, Lady Harriet Ackland --- Exclusive of the excellent qualities that had already endeared her to the officers of the grenadiers (which corps Major Ackland commands) the thought proper to express a fense of their attention to her (and who could be inattentive?) by fome little prefent; fo a few days before the officers took the field, fhe fent each of them, (thirty in number) half of a large Chefhire cheefe, which was no fuch fmall prefent as you may imagine, English cheefe being then a dollar per pound; and perhaps it may not occur to you, there is no prefent you can fend to an European

## TRAVELS

gh difcipline d n a few days to ence they are to as the river La camp, till the ut in motion.

ed at a little ph nat amiable w d---Exclusive d t had already m rs of the great Ackland comm to express a fei er (and who could e little present; in ers took the field thirty in number cheefe, which w as you may ima g then a dollar s it may not out ent you can fends Euro

### THROUGH AMERICA.

207

والجيع المالع الم

European abroad, fo great as good Chefhire cheefe. If you fhould be inclined to fend me one, and this is no fmall hint, let me defire you to enclofe it in lead, and then in horfe-hair, the former to preferve the moifture, and the latter as the only fafeguard against the amazing large rats that are in fuch great abundance in almost all ships. It much pleafed me to obferve the manner in which the inhabitants kept Holy Thurfday, which they term *La Fête Dieu*. On the evening preceding that day, I could not conceive the reafon that the people were bringing cart loads of finall firs into the city; but judge how great was my furprize in the morning, when I went to the parade, to find the ftreets fwept as clean as poffible, thefe trees fluck in the ground on each fide, and fo contrived that their tops united, that every ftreet had the appearance of a grove, and upon enquiry found it

was intended for the celebration of this great festival.

About eleven o'clock the proceffion began from the great Church, which extended near half a mile in length. All the principal Clergy, the Friars of the different Convents, with a large band of mulic attending; in the center of the procession, under a canopy of crimfon velvet, fupported by fix Priefts, the High Prieft carried the Host, upon a Bible, covered with a white napkin, and before him two men bore a large basket full of flowers, which were strewed by feveral little boys in furplices; four others, with filver chalices, were continually wafting the incenfe towards the Hoft, the people at the fame time finging anthems. In this manner the proceffion went through most of the streets in the city, and those who met it fell inftantly on their knees; those who remained in their houses, came to the windows and

## TRAVELS

celebration of

ck the proceffior hurch, which en in length. A Friars of the diff ge band of mu ter of the prove crimfon velvet. the High Print a Bible, covered before him two full of flowers, veral little boys in , with filver chi afting the incent people at the fame In this mannerth gh most of the ofe who met it h es; those who re came to the mi

#### THROUGH AMERICA. 209

and did the fame. I cannot but fay it was a pleafing fight, and could not help thinking but it must be magnificent indeed, in those countries where the Roman Catholic is the established religion.

We were apprized of fome proceffion, from an order given the day preceding by General Phillips, but had no idea of feeing fuch a spectacle. There having been several difputes in Roman Catholic countries, concerning the refpect that the military should pay the Host, when passing by, his Majefty, a few years ago, iffued out a general order for that purpofe, which General Phillips gave out in orders as follows :---" As to-morrow there will be a great pro-" ceffion through the city, I need not in-" form the officers of the respect and " attention his Majesty has required should " be paid the Hoft, when paffing. The " non-commissioned officers are defired to " be particular in informing the men, that " when VOL. I. P

" when the Hoft is going by, they are to " front it, and behave in a decent and re-" fpectful manner, to pull off their hats, " and remain in that fituation till the pro-" ceffion has paffed. Any complaint that " is made to the General, will be punished " with the utmost feverity."

To-morrow I leave this city, to join the advanced corps at the river La Cole. Situated as I muft be, confined to the company, which I am proud in faying is commanded by Lord Peterfham, you cannot expect the whole detail of the manœuvres of the different actions that may happen, or a particular account of the fiege of Ticonderoga. I fhall however inform you of every thing that comes under my own obfervation, and give you my opinion of events, not as an officer, but merely as a fpectator.

فأجذا والالالا المتعالي المتعالي والمتعالي والمتع

The

## R TRAVELS

s going by, they have in a decent , to pull off the nat fituation till d. Any compla eneral, will bep : feverity."

eave this city, to the river La Ch. e, confined to the proud in faying Peterfham, you detail of the man ctions that may count of the fiege all however infor the comes under give you my opin officer, but man

### THROUGH AMERICA. 211

The officers take the field under great difadvantages, in regard to horfes to tranfport their baggage, when they quit the Lakes; those for the use of Government are fent through the woods to Crown Point, but their arrival at that place is very uncertain, as they are liable to be taken by the enemy. It is quite a hazard, but rather than be diftressed when I get to Ticonderoga, I have risqued fending mine, with some others, through the woods; if they arrive fase it will be a vast convenience; if not, I shall be compelled to fend back my baggage, and then, hey for courage and a knapfack ! الإلىمما ومعاول والمراجعا والمراجع والمراحم والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع

Should any misfortune attend the cattle intended for Government, it will greatly retard the army, provided the Americans fhould abandon Ticonderoga; at all events it will impede us in fome meafure, as it will be feveral days after the army gets there before the horfes arrive, and you  $P_2$  may

may eafily conceive an army cannot move without its artillery and provisions.

Another great difadvantage which we experience in the profecution of this war, and which the Americans avoid is, that we have to transport all our provisions with us, whereas they have magazines flored with great abundance, every thirty or forty miles; where, in cafe any difaster attends their army, the loss of their provisions is easily recruited. But if any fuch event should happen with us, we should be obliged to make a stand at fome strong post, till provisions could be fent from Canada.

Added to this, the Americans are by much our fuperiors at wood-fighting, being habituated to the woods from their infancy. Our fuccefs in any engagement must greatly rest on the bayonet, the great utility of which General Burgoyne pointed out in an order a few days fince, ftrongly recom-

## R TRAVELS

an army cannot y and provisions,

difadvantage whi profecution of the ericans avoid is, it all our provision have magazina nce, every thirty cafe any difather ofs of their provision But if any fut with us, we fut frand at fomether old be fent from 0

s, the American riors at wood h to the woods fun accefs in any eng on the bayonet, h General Burgome a few days finct, h

#### THROUGH A'MERICA. 213

recommending the officers to inculcate that idea into the minds of the men.

After I leave this city, you must not expect to hear from me fo regularly as you have lately. But you may rest affured, I shall embrace every opportunity of letting you know I am not yet food for the crows.

Yours, &c.

<u> 동법</u>전도도도도도도도도도도도도도도도도도도도도도도도도도도도도도도도도

P 3

LET-

214

### LETTER XIX.

Montreal, May 26th, 1777.

#### MY DEAR FRIEND,

A FEW days fince I was invited to dine with Capt. Frazer, who is fuperintendant over the Indians, and who gave us a dinner entirely of wild-meats. Moft of the difhes were only to fet off the table, there being fuch things there as very few of the company could partake of; we had the leg of a bear, indeed, which was falted, and far exceeded in flavor a leg of pork; another difh, which though deemed a great rarity with you, is not effeemed fuch here, a very fine haunch of venifon.

#### R TRAVELS

#### THROUGH AMERICA. 215

To tell you the truth, I really made my repart of what *Monsieur Roberdeau*, of Quebec, hinted to me, of the *Friandises*.

ER XIX.

Montreal, May this

END,

fince I was im apt. Frazer, who r the Indians, a entirely of wilk s were only to fafuch things there ny could partake opear, indeed, whi acceeded in flavora (h, which thought th you, is not the fine haunch of m Juft as the cloth was removed, there came into the room a great number of Indians, (and amongft them one very old) who not having much ceremony, and feeing the bottles and glaffes on the table, would drink with us, and began to be extremely troublefome, when Capt. Frazer interfered, and to fhew you the controul he has over them, the inftant he fpoke, they quitted the room, but not without a prefent, for I did not underftand the Indian language, but as I thought, and as he afterwards told us he was obliged to order his fervant to give them a bottle of rum. الإلىبما والمالي والمالي والمراجعة والمراجعة والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع

After we had got rid of these troublefome guests, and the table restored to order, Capt. Frazer faid, Gentlemen, I observed you all took notice of that old Indian, P 4 which

which the company acquiefcing in, he told the following very fingular hiftory relative to him:

That Indian, faid he, is of the Algonquin nation, who are converted to Christianity, and who, being attached to the French, had excited the enmity of the Iroquois, whole hatred to Christians carried them to every excefs of fury, murdering and tormenting to death, without any regard to fex or age, every one that had the misfortune to fall into their hands. To efcape the fury of the Iroquois, the whole nation of the Algonquins were determined to fight their way to the French, in which ftruggle the women took no inconfiderable share, but nobly refifted their enemies on this occafion, when it fo happened, that the mother of that old Indian was taken prifoner.

فأجذا والمتعا والمتعالم وال

The Iroquois carried her to one of their villages, stripped her naked, bound her hand

# R TRAVELS

ny acquiescing in very fingular him

d he, is of the An nverted to Chili ached to the Frend y of the Iroquin, ns carried them to urdering and tom any regard to fer d the misfortun To escape their hole nation of the ined to fight their which struggle in nconfiderable fhm r enemies on the appened, that the was taken prifore

ried her to one d her naked, bow

### THROUGH AMERICA. 217

وحرقا والحال والحال والعالم والمراجع

hand and foot in one of their cabins, and in that state she remained for ten days, the favages fleeping round every night. The 11th night, when they were all afleep, fhe difengaged herfelf from the ropes they had bound her with and fled into the foreft. The fecond day after her efcape, her footsteps were perceived by the Iroquois who were in fearch of her, and they purfued her with fuch expedition, that the third day fhe difcovered them clofe at her heels : fhe inftantly plunged into a pond of water that was near her, and diving amongst fome weeds and bulrufhes, just kept her head above water, fo as to breathe, and by this ftratagem efcaped from her purfuers, who, after making a most diligent fearch, went away the courfe they thought fhe would take. When night came on, fhe left her fituation, and took a different route to that fhe perceived the favages had taken, by which means this poor creature wandered through the woods for five and thirty

<u>일행하여며여여여여여여여여여여여여여여여여여여여여여여여여여</u>여

thirty days, without any other fustenance than roots and wild-berries. At length fhe came to the river St. Laurence, and not perceiving any canoe along the fhore, made a kind of wicker raft, on which fhe croffed the river, and had paffed by Montreal, not knowing well in what part of the river she was, when, perceiving a canoe full of favages, and fearful left they might be Iroquois, she again ran into the woods, and remained till fun-fet, when fhe directed her courfe to Montreal .---Within a mile of the city, fhe was difcovered by a party whom the knew to be Algonquins; when they approached her, fhe fquatted down behind a bufh, calling out to them that the was not in a condition to be feen, as fhe was naked; one of them then threw her a blanket, and conducted her into the fort. After Capt. Frazer had related this story, he told us this old Indian took great pleafure in telling it to every one, at the fame time expreffing the utmoft

#### THROUGH AMERICA. 219

#### TRAVELS

ny other fulter berries. At la St. Laurence noe along their cker raft, on n , and had palk ing well in what s, when, percent , and fearful left the again ran int ed till fun-fet, ourse to Montra he city, the was a whom the knew: hey approached he ind a bufh, calling as not in a condition as naked; one of t blanket, and condi After Capt. Fraze he told us this d pleafure in telling ame time expressi

utmost indignation, and vowing revenge against the Iroquois.

وحاكاكا كالحاكات

We had fcarcely drank five glaffes, after Captain Frazer had finished his narration, when the Indians returned, upon a pretence of business to him, which was no other than that of procuring more rum, which Captain Frazer refusing them, they grew extremely troubless, and what, with the liquor they had already drank, were much beyond any controul, for they paid no attention to Capt. Frazer, who, finding he could not pacify, or any way get rid of them, made us an apology, and the company broke up. الألوام ماعدة وتواوا والمتعلم والمتعام والمتعام والمتعامل والمتعامل المتعام والمتعام والمتع

On my return home, mentioning to my landlord what I had heard concerning the Iroquois, he faid, Monsieur, les Iroquois sont le plus fauvage et frauduleux de tout, and related the fad catastrophe of a Missionary, one Father Jogues, who resided a little below

low Trois Rivieres : imagining he had made great progrefs in converting them to Chriftianity, during a fhort interval of peace, was willing to fpread his doctrine amongst the remote of the Iroquois; for that purpose, he fet out with four Indians, and a young Frenchman as his fervant; he had not passed Trois Rivieres above a league, when his four favage guides abandoned them: yet fuch was his enthufiafm and confidence of having wrought upon them fo far, that his perfon was in fafety, he would not return, but travelled on, and at the very first Iroquois village he and his fervant came to, he was too fatally convinced of his error, for they were feized, ftript, fcourged, buffeted, and treated as prifoners of war. At this fudden change the good Father was in great amazement, and began (for he could speak their language) to expostulate with all the powers of elocution, which were of no avail, and the only favor that his eloquence could procure

فزعن والمتعام والمت

### THROUGH AMERICA.

221

TRAVELS

magining he hin verting them tol ort interval of d his doctrinea roquois; for the h four Indians, as his fervant; h ivieres above a h vage guides aban vas his enthuliat ng wrought upa perfon was in turn, but travelle ft Iroquois village to, he was too rror, for they were buffeted, and tra At this fudden d vas in great amage e could speak this late with all the p ich were of no and hat his eloquence

procure him was, that inftead of burning him and his companion alive, they humanely condefcended to behead them with a hatchet. After my landlord had finifhed the ftory, he faid, with great warmth and indignation, Monfieur, les Iroquois font frauduleux comme le Diable, et en voyagent j'ai toujours crainte de le rencontre; and, from the ftory he had related, you will no doubt fay he had very good foundation for his fears.

I am, yours, &c.

LET-

وللأواجا والمتعاول والمتعادي والمتعادين والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعادين

#### LETTER XX.

Montreal, May 31st, 1777.

#### MY DEAR FRIEND,

بواوالا بالالا المتعالم المت

**B**EFORE I leave this city, though there is not much leifure time on my hands, I fhall communicate to you the fruit of my enquiries (to which I have applied myfelf this winter) respecting the advantage England derives from Canada.

It was a complaint, and perhaps not without foundation, that Canada never enriched France, and that none of its inhabitants acquired the least fortunes, but the Indian traders. As it was not the fault

### TRAVELS.

ER XX.

Montreal, May

ND,

eave this city, f much leifure in 1 communicate in nquiries (to which s winter) refpectin d derives from Car

laint, and perhap on, that Canada and that none of i I the least fortune s. As it was m

#### THROUGH AMERICA.

223

عرور حرص المراح الم

fault of the country, which has many staple commodities, from which a fource of wealth might be derived, whence then is to be attributed this caufe? First, from the continual state of warfare this province has been in from its very first fettlement; to the oppreffiveness of the government, and the rapacioufnefs of the clergy; from which caufes (except those enterprizing people who embark in the fur trade) the inhabitants not having a stimulative motive, were content with a mere existence. and if a Canadian could but pay his tythes and duties to his prieft, and lay up a little to enjoy a long tedious winter, his happiness was compleat.

But the fcene is now reverfed; all over the province there are faw and grift-mills, and the Canadians are now enriching themfelves, by exporting lumber and grain to the Weft Indies and the other provinces. As I obferved before, it was not the fault of

of the country, for to perfons industriously inclined, this country has many advantages, as after they have tilled their ground in autumn, from that time till the middle of April and the begining of May, when they fow their crops, they have to cut down timber, and to faw it for building, fhipping, and other uses, ready for exportation when the frost breaks up. Another great advantage this country possibles, is the quick vegetation, for the crop that is fown in May springs up, grows to perfection, is cut down and carried into the barns by the end of August.

aterian and a second and a second

Without confidering the hardfhips and difficulties they were exposed to, the Indian trader was always looked upon with an envious eye: but now, as they are not liable to the rapacity of state and clergy, but enjoy all the privileges of our happy conflitution, their industry is very great, and those winters that used to be spent in feasing

## R TRAVELS

to perfons indults ntry has many a have tilled their p that time till the r begining of May, s, they have to enw it for building, ies, ready for expeneaks up. Another country poffeffes, for the crop that p, grows to perarried into the ba-A.

idering the hardh vere exposed to, the s looked upon with tow, as they are m f ftate and clergy, eges of our happ fuftry is very grahat used to be for

## THROUGH AMERICA. 225

feafting and pleafure, is now employed to more ufeful purpofes, and an Indian trader is not now a man fo much to be envied.

Daily experience fhews, that this province is capable of producing more refources than one. What motives of policy could it be in the French to keep the Canadians in fuch a ftate of oppreffion? It fhould feem that France was fufficiently proud in having this vaft territory annexed to its crown, and content with the produce of the fur trade. But left you think I am entering too deeply into politics, I fhall conclude, deferring to my next an account of the fur trade, which still is the greatest refource of wealth to England, but which must in process of time be annihilated, from the very great destruction of the animals, which every year diminishes them fo fast, and occasions their flying to remoter parts, that the trader has hundreds VOL. I. of 성대성내가 되었다. 1991년 1912년 1912

of leagues farther to go in fearch of them; the neceffity, therefore of encouraging hufbandry, will appear evident to you. But I fee I am again running into politics, therefore adieu.

Yours, &c.

LET-

## R TRAVELS

o go in fearch of ore of encouraging r evident to you running into p

LETTER XXI.

THROUGH AMERICA.

الأكاكاكاك الحاكات

Yours, &c.

Montreal, June 3d, 1777.

227

#### MY DEAR FRIEND,

I NOW proceed to give you fome account of the fur trade, and as in one of my former letters the nature of Indian traders were defcribed to you and their modes of trafficking with the favages, I fhall give you fome little account of the beafts, whofe furs they go in fearch of, and hope you will not think any little remarks that I may interfperfe, as dictating to your fuperior fenfe and underftanding, but merely ideas that occur to me whilft writing.

Q2

By

2000년 1000년 100

By the accounts most authors have given us of Canada, they defcribe it, upon its first difcovery, to have been an immense tract of foreft, ferving only as an extensive haunt to wild beafts, with which it was over-run, and which had multiplied prodigiously; for those few men who did inhabit those deferts, not having any flocks or tame animals, left more room and food for those that were wandering and free, like themfelves; and although there was no great variety, still there were multitudes of each fpecies. But they, as every thing, fooner or later, in this terrestrial globe, paid tribute to the fovereignty of man; that cruel power that has been fo fatal to every living creature, and the few that the natives deftroyed for their food and cloathing, were of little note in fuch a prodigious multitude. No fooner had our luxury led us to make use of their skins, than the natives waged a perpetual war against them, which they carried on with great eagerness, as in return

#### THROUGH AMERICA. 229

nost authors have lescribe it, uponin been an immente ly as an extensive which it was over ultiplied prodigi who did inhabit any flocks or tan oom and food for ng and free, like igh there was m were multitudes as every thing, for eftrial globe, paidt ty of man; that en fo fatal to ever few that the nation food and cloathing fuch a prodigious: had our luxuy eir fkins, than the I war against them, ith great eagement

TRAVELS

return for the havoc and deftruction they made amongft them, they indulged in a plenty and variety of gratifications they were before unaccuftomed to; and to render the war the more deftructive, we affifted them with fire-arms, by the means of which great quantities of furs, and of a prodigious variety, were procured. Moft of these were known in Europe, which were the fame as those that came from the northern parts of our hemisphere, but they were in too finall quantities to fupply a great demand. فالإلاب بالالا والمتعاول والمتعادية والمتعادية والمتعادية والمتعادية المتعادية المتعادية المتعادية المتعادية ال

Caprice and novelty has made these furs more or less in fashion, and England has found it to be for the interest of Canada, that they should be valued at home; and that they are fo with a witness, the enormous price your sister gave for a muss and tippet, is a convincing proof: here I assure you they are very dear, the commoness fur cap standing you in two guineas.

Q 3

As

Having given you a little hiftory of furs, I fhall now defcribe to you fome of the beafts whofe fkins are ftill in requeft, and firft begin with the Otter, which is fo generally known in England, as to need no defcription; there is no other difference than that it is much larger, and its hair blacker and finer than ours, a circumftance fatal to them, as expofing them more to the purfuit of the favages.

The Pole-cat, of which there are three fpecies, is in great estimation among the Canadian hunters, as the hair is darker, more gloffy, and more filky than those in Europe.

· 취망하며 머무머무머무머머머머머머머머머머머머머머머머머

Even the Rat of North-America is valuable for its skin; but the two principal ones that are in the article of trade is the Oppossum and the Muss; many and ridiculous are the stories which are propagated relative to the female of the former, such as,

## R TRAVELS

ou a little him efcribe to you in ins are ftill in m the Otter, which England, as tom is no other diff ch larger, and in han ours, a circum expofing them m favages.

f which there as at effimation among a, as the hair is more filky than the

North-American but the two pu ne article of tradie Muík; many au ies which are popu ale of the forma.

### THROUGH AMERICA. 231

among othrs, that of the young ones getting into the belly again through the teats, the fact is this, under its belly there is a loofe fkin, with a fmall aperture in the center, and this fhe can expand or deprefs at will; if purfued, and the thinks her young are in danger, fhe puts them into this bag, and runs away with them up a tree. Another fingular inftance of fagacity in this animal, which is feldom mentioned, is, that if purfued by other animals, fuch as the Tiger, Mountain-cat, &c. that can mount trees, it goes to the extremity of a bough, and fuspends itself by its tail. The fkin of the Mufk-rat is employed for the fame purpofes as the Beaver, of which he feems to be a diminutive; but its most intrinfic value is for that predominant and powerful perfume it produces, and which is called after this animal.

الإلاز والمتعادين والمتعادية والمتعادين والمتعادين والمتعادين والمتعادين

The Ermine is about the fize of a fquirrel, but not fo long, has the fame lively eyes, Q 4 keen

look, and his motions are fo quick, that the eye can fcarcely follow them, it has a long bufhy tail, which at the tip is as black as jet; what enables me to give you fo exact a defcription of this little animal is, that the daughter of the gentleman at whofe houfe I lodge, has one in her poffeffion; indeed it is the fashion for the young ladies to keep them, as ours do fquirrels. One thing not a little extraordinary of this animal is, that all the winter it was white as fnow, and the other day, when admiring it, I expressed a furprize in perceiving it had a yellow tint, when the young lady faid, Ab! Monsieur, au milieu de l'été c'est jaune comme d'or. This little animal is reckoned one of the beauties of Canada, for though the fable is fmaller, it is not fo common.

The Martin, whofe fkin is the moft valuable, is only to be met with in the center of the forefts, far from any habitation, and

# RIOR TRAVEL

notions are fo quit cely follow them, t which at the tip ist nables me to give on of this little and ter of the gentle dge, has one inher s the fashion for the hem, as ours do in little extraordinam all the winter it wa e other day, when ed a surprize in po tint, when the your heur, au milieu de la r. This little am f the beauties of a able is fmaller, it is

whofe fkin is the m be met with in the ar from any hab

#### THROUGH AMERICA.

and although fo fmall an animal, is a beaft of prey, living entirely upon birds. It is but a foot and a half long, yet leaves a print in the fnow, which appears to be the footstep of a larger animal, occasioned by its jumping along and giving the marks of both feet together: their fur is much efteemed, but is inferior to that fpecies which are called fables, whofe fkins are of a fhining black. Those of the Martin encreafe in value from the various dyes, the deeper the tint the more valuable, and they gradually encrease from a light brown to the deep gloffy black of the fable. The Martins feldom more than once in two or three years quit their receffes in thefe impenetrable woods, and when they do, the Canadians take it as a fign of a good winter, imagining there will be great quantities of fnow, and confequently good fport in deftroying them.

The

233

إدافا حاط والمتعاول والمتع

The Wild-cat of Canada is reckoned much smaller than those upon the northern continent of Europe, and is the fame kind of animal that was called by the ancients the Lynx, of which an erroneous opinion has ever prevailed amongst the vulgar, that it is poffeffed of the power of piercing to death with its eyes whatever it deftines for its prey, as nature had deprived it of the faculties of hearing and fmelling at a distance, which mistaken notion must have arifen from this timple caufe, that as this animal lives upon. what game it can catch, it will purfue it: to the very tops of the talleft trees, and nature having endowed it with a quicker fight than most other animals, whatever it purfues, though of ever fo fmall a mature, it never lofes fight of, let the foliage of the trees be ever fo thick. The flefh of this animal is very white, and faid to be well flavored, but the Indians hunt it chiefly for its skin, the hair of it being loing, and of a fine light grey,

## IOR TRAVEL

THROUGH AMERICA. 235

بحلح يحاج بحاج بحاج بحاج

at of Canada is m an those upon them arope, and is the fa was called by the hich an erroneous iled amongst the led of the power a ith its eves whateve ey, as na ture had de s of hearing and fm ich miltaken not n this fimple cauk es upon, what gam ourfue it: to the vert es, and nature have a quicker fight the whatever it purfus! all a 1 nature, it not e folia; ge of the tres flefh of this animal to be well flavored it chiefly for its th g loi 1g, and of at

grey, but not fo valuable as that of the fox.

This animal, like other natives of the frozen climates, where nature produces but few vegetables, is carniverous.

Befides the fmall furs, Canada fupplies England with the fkins of the Stag, Deer, Roebuck, the Caribou and the Elk, the latter of which is fuppofed to be the original of all thefe fpecies. All thefe animals are hunted by the Canadians, but the chace of the Bear the favages have referved to themfelves, and which is their favorite fport; it feems beft adapted to their warlike manners, ftrength and bravery, and efpecially as thofe animals fupply moft of their wants. والماحال والمتعاول والمتعام و

Fearful left you may grow tired of this heavy detail of wild beafts, I shall conclude this, referving to my next the description of

of the only two that are worthy of notice, the Bear and the Beaver, the latter of which poffeffes all the friendly difpositions, divested of all the vices and misfortunes that await us, and which debars us from the true and real pleasures arising from the friendly and fweet intercourse that should fubfist between man and man.

Yours, &c.

LET-

# RIOR TRAVELS

the Beaver, the la s all the friendly diff the vices and miniand which debas a al pleafures arifing to weet intercourfe that man and man.

Yours

THROUGH AMERICA. 237

LETTER XXII.

Montreal, June 7th, 1777.

والإلاب والمرعم والمتعام والمتعلم والمتعام والمتعام والمتعام والمتعام والمرار

#### MY DEAR FRIEND,

OPPORTUNITIES almost daily occuring, I am happy to embrace them, during the little time I have to remain in this city; when I quit it, you will think me very remiss in addressing you. Let me fincerely affure you, although there will be no regular conveyance, I shall embrace every opportunity that offers.

As in my last I mentioned to you that the favages were supplied with most of their wants from the Bear, feeding upon its

its flefh, rubbing themfelves with its greafe, and cloathing themfelves with its fkin, it may not be amifs to give you fome little account of this animal, and the fingular method they have of deftroying them.

As no doubt you must have seen many of them in England, I shall only give you an account of some of its particularities.

This animal is rather fhy than fierce, and will feldom attack a man; on the contrary, they will fly at the fight of him, and a dog will drive them a great way. The only time they are dangerous is after having been wounded, when they quit the hollow trees they have refided in all the winter, and at the time of rutting, which is in the month of July; they are then fo fierce and ill-tempered, the effects of jealoufy, that they are extremely dangerous to meet with. At this feafon they grow very lean, and their flefh has fo difagreeable a relifh, that the Indians, whofe

- 하는 아파파파파파파파파파파파파파파파파파파파파

## LIOR TRAVELS

bing themfelves a bathing themfelves a ot be amifs to give p of this animal, and hey have of defroim

t you must have in gland, I shall only fome of its particula

is rather fhy thank ack a man; on the act the fight of him, a m a great way. It hangerous is after him en they quit the hold fed in all the winta, atting, which is in the are then fo fierce and the of jealoufy, that gerous to meet with pow very lean, and the ble a relifh, that the

### THROUGH AMERICA. 239

وحصفح والمراجع

whole ftomachs are none of the most delicate, will not touch it. Who could conceive that an animal, fo unlovely in its appearance, should in the space of one month grow leaner by the *belle paffion*, than after an abstinence of fix months.

But the feafon over, he recovers his former *embonpoint*, which he is greatly affifted in regaining by the great quantity of fruits the woods abound with, and of which he is extremely greedy; grapes he is particularly fond of, climbing after them up the most lofty trees. After he has fed for fome time on fruits, his flesh becomes delicious, and continues fo till fpring. 늘, 방망하려면 파악파악파막파막파막파악파악파막파막파막파막파막파막파

It is furprizing enough that this animal, although provided with fo warm a fur, and not of the most delicate appearance, should take more precautions than any other to preferve itself from the cold, (this may ferve as a lesson from nature, not

not to form our judgment of things by appearance, fince every one is the beft judge of his own wants;) for which purpofe, when the winter fets in, he climbs up the hollow rotten trunk of an old tree, ftopping up the entrance with pine branches, by which means he is fheltered from all inclemencies of the weather, and when once lodged, he feldom or ever quits his apartment during the winter, which is the more fingular, it being certain that he lays up no manner of provision, and that he must require some nourishment. That he requires little food is natural to fuppole, as at the end of autumn he is very fat, takes no exercife, and almost always fleeps, and, therefore, lofing little by perfpiration, has very feldom occafion to go abroad in quest of it, and when he does, hastens back to his retreat. A ridiculous notion is gone abroad into the world, that during the winter the fole nourifhment of the Bear is licking its paws, which, no doubt, arofe from

فتعاقاها كالكالكا كالكالكا كالكالكا كالكالك

## R TRAVEL

dgment of the every one is t ants;) for which ter fets in, he n trunk of and ince with pineb e is sheltered f e weather, and ldom or ever a he winter, which ing certain the rovision, and ourishment, 1 is natural to h utumn he is m nd almost alway ig little by perfu occasion to go when he does, . A ridiculous the world, that ourifhment of th which, no doub

### THROUGH AMERICA. 241

فالإلالا بالالا والمتعاول والمتعادي والمتعادية والمتعادية والمتعادية

ويوجرونه ويواجرون

from the amazing long time these animals can, either through the nourifhment they receive from fleep, or idleness, go without food. Yet that fuch an idea should prevail, I am not surprized, as there has been an instance of one that was chained for a whole winter without either food or drink, and at the end of fix months was found as fat as when first caught.

The feafon for hunting the bear is in winter, when the Indians force him from his habitation by fetting fire to the pine branches that he has drawn together at the bottom of the hollow tree, when the fmoke afcending up the trunk, drives him from his late comfortable habitation, from which he no fooner defcends, than. they kill him. The Indians now only deftroy them to answer their own wants, as formerly they used to do for the purpose of disposing of their skins to the traders; but it was no fooner understood that VOL. I. R Canada

Canada was ftored with Beavers, than the favages, urged on by a more lucrative intereft, directed their war againft an animal the moft harmlefs, who molefts no living creature, and is neither carniverous nor fanguinary. This is, I am forry to obferve, become an object of man's moft earneft purfuit, and the one that the favages hunt after with the greateft eagernefs and cruelty; a circumftance entirely owing to the unmerciful rapacioufnefs which luxury has made neceffary in fkins, for all the polifhed nations of Europe.

This animal is by nature adapted for focial life, being endowed with an inftinct in the prefervation and propagation of its fpecies; it is generally about three or four feet long, moftly weighing from forty to fixty pounds; the hinder feet are webbed, which enables it to fwim, and in the fore feet the toes are divided; its tail is oval, very flat, and covered with fcales; the head refembles

وهدرجها والالالا والمتعامل والمتعامل والمتعامل والمتعامل والمتعام والمت

refembles that of a rat, in which are four very fharp teeth, with thefe it will gnaw through trees of a great circumference.

This animal is divested of turbulent paffions, without a defire of doing injury to any one, free from craft, fcarcely defending itfelf, unlefs it lives in fociety; it never bites, except when caught, and as nature has not fupplied it with any weapons of defence, by a natural inftinct as it were, it forms focieties, and has various contrivances to fecure its eafe, without fighting, and to live without committing, or fuffering an injury; although this peaceable, and you may fay almost tame animal, enters into fociety, it is neverthelefs independent, every want being fupplied by itfelf, and therefore it is a flave to none. It will not ferve, nor does it pretend to command, every care feems directed by an inftinct, that at the fame time, as it labors for the general good, it lives for itfelf R 2 alone.

rs, the lucrain fit and fit and its not iverous y to do mofile favage and to the hum the pa adaps a daps

Ireea

omti

He n

int

ailis

;世

能

alone. To learn the nature of the focieties of thefe animals, as it was related to me by my landlord, may afford you the fame entertainment it did me.

In the month of June or July, they affemble from all quarters, to the number of two or three hundred, near fome lake or pool of water, to build their habitations against winter, the construction of which, from the complication and manner of difpofing the materials, one would be led to imagine to be beyond the capacity of any one but an intelligent being, and efpecially in their conftructing of dams, when they cannot meet with a lake or pool; in this cafe they fix upon fome river, when the first of their labour is to make a dam, which they generally do in the shallowest part of the stream, for that purpole felling trees with the four fharp teeth that I have already defcribed; five or fix of them will gnaw a large

u the

July,

o the

, near

ne cont

teriali

beyou

leet m

ey fir

y gent the th

delt

Wal

المحدد كالمحمول والمحمول والم

ويحدود والمعادي والمعادي والمعاد والمعاد والمعاد والمعادي و

one through, and to mark to you the wonderful fagacity of thefe industrious brutes, they contrive it fo that it always falls in the water : having laid this foundation, they fell finaller trees, which they roll to this great one, but what appears the most wonderful is, the manner they fink the piles in the water, to prevent the ftream's carrying away the trees, they lay acrofs. Their contrivance is this, with their nails they dig a hole in the ground, or at the bottom of the water, with their teeth they reft the ftake against the bank of the river, or against the tree that lies acrofs, and with their feet they raife the ftake and fink it with the fharp end (which these fensible animals make to it) in the hole that they have made, where it ftands up; and to render these stakes or piles more fecure, they interweave branches of fmall trees, and with their tails wilk up a kind of mortar with clay, and fill the vacant fpace of the interwoven branches. R 3 After

After this work is finished by the body at large, each one confiders of fome lodging for himfelf; an hut being built upon piles on the fides of the Lake, capable of containing from two or three to ten or fifteen, (for they divide themfelves into companies, and build these huts accordingly;) which are formed with walls and partitions of about two feet thick and as many in height, arched over, and the whole fo plaistered with clay, that the smallest breath of air cannot penetrate through them; each apartment is made large enough to contain two, a male and female; each hut has two entrances, one towards the land, and the other on the fide towards the stream, the former for them to go into the woods to fetch provisions, and the latter to escape from their enemy, that is to fay MAN, the deftroyer of cities and commonwealths. The infide of their apartments has no other furniture than the flooring of grafs covered with the

the boughs of the fir, and thefe animals are fo cleanly, that no filth of any kind is ever feen in thefe apartments.

In each hut there are flore houfes proportionate to the number of its inhabitants; every one knows its own, and never fleals from his neighbour. Each party, that is to fay, the male and female, live in their own habitations; they have no jealoufies or quarrels; the provifions of the community are collected and expended without any conteft, and reft fatisfied with the fimple food that their labors procure them. The only paffion they have is that of conjugal affection, wherein a moft excellent example is held forth to that all-wife and allfufficient man, who is led away by every guft of paffion and vanity.

Two of these animals, in the course of their labours in the summer months, match together, unite by inclination and re-R 4 ciprocal

EL

the

ome

lt upor

en orf

into a

ccord

s and

anda

1 the

the

ate 🗄

made

male z

trance

ther o

form

o fetti

e fron he del

hein

rfm

vered

ciprocal choice, and agree to pass the winter, and like too many couple who hastily enter into matrimony with equally as good motives, but forgetting what should make the happines lasting, that of laying up a stock to guard against an inclement feason.

The happy couple retire to their hut about the end of autumn, which has been obferved to be no lefs favorable to love than fpring; for if the feafon of flowers invites the feathered tribe to propagate in the woods, the feafon of fruits as powerfully excites the inhabitants of the earth in the reproduction of their fpecies; befides, as winter gives leifure for amorous purfuits, it compenfates for the advantages of other feafons.

I am this moment told that the pacquet is going to fail, and must therefore defer a further account of this wonderful and furprizing

furprizing animal, from whom fo many leffons of induftry and morality may be drawn, till another opportunity, and conclude with affuring you of my beft wifhes for your happiness and prosperity, and that I remain

thip I feat my first by, in which cafe you

LS

to pa

couple

withe

etting

lafting

'd agai

to the

e to lon owersin agate in s power earthin s bethe us pur ges of

the pu

refore

furpt

- Consider I

Yours, &c.

AIT DEAR FRIEND.

day tobliged the LET-

وكاجاحاهاها كالالك والمتعاد المتعاد المترافي والمتعاد المرافع

LETTER XXIII.

disen, till another apportantly, and care

Montreal, June 8th, 1777.

If

## MY DEAR FRIEND,

**I** SEND this by our friend Captain F. who is going poft to Quebec, from which place he will fail immediately, and as the navigation from this city to Quebec is much delayed by the various currents and other caufes in the river, he will be there as foon, if not fooner, than the fhip I fent my first by, in which cafe you may receive this before the other, which may greatly bewilder you. I therefore fhall just hint to you, this is the conclufion of the history of the Beaver.

<u>ا حاصد هم حاص حاص حاص حاص ح</u>

والمحاد بالمتعاد والمتعام والمتعاد والمتعادية والمعادية

If my recollection does not deceive me, I left off in my laft at defcribing his love, that univerfal paffion of nature, which the Beaver feems to enjoy in the conjugal flate, comparatively much happier than mankind; for when they couple and enter their huts, they never quit each other, confecrating their whole time to love, from which neither labor nor any other object can divert them.

If by chance a fun-fhiny day fhould happen to enliven the gloomy melancholy of the feafon, the happy couple leave their huts to walk on the borders of the Lake, regaling themfelves with fome fresh bark, and breathing the falutary exhalations of the earth. At the conclusion of the winter, the mother brings forth the endearing pledges of their affection, while the father ranges the woods, allured by the fweets of the fpring, leaving to his little family that portion of room which he took up in his

Junel

I Capti

iebec,

y to Q

hen

the

hat

101, 1

[ 抽题

ľ.

LS

his narrow cell. The Beaver generally produces two or three, which the mother fuckles, nurfes and trains up, for when the father is abfent, fhe takes out the young ones, in her excurfions for cray and other fifh, and green bark to recruit her own ftrength and to feed her young, till the feafon of labor returns; for although thefe animals are fo induftrious as to build themfelves habitations that would laft them a century, they are obliged to rebuild them every year, as the firft thing the traders do when they meet with any of their works, is to break down their cabins and the dam, together with their dyke.

There are various methods of taking and deftroying these animals, by draining the water from their dykes, and sometimes by fnares; they are very feldom shot at, for unless killed on the spot, they are lost to the huntsman, by plunging into the water wounded, when they fink to the bottom and

and never rife. The moft certain and general mode of catching them is by fetting traps in the woods, where they perceive them to have been eating the bark of the young trees; they bait thefe traps with fresh flips of wood, which the Beaver no fooner touches, than a great weight falls and crushes its loins, when the huntsinan, who lies concealed near the spot, hastens to kill it.

ELS

er 52

1 them

for whe

t the

ay and

uit he

ung, t

though

build

laft

e trak

their

ind the

takin

ainin

netm

are hi the r

he hu

No doubt but by this time you are heartily tired with fo long a detail of this animal; but if I have deviated from the common path of defcription, I can only fay it has proceeded from thefe two caufes, that I cannot fufficiently admire the many virtues it poffeffes, divefted of all manner of vice, and have been loft in the contemplation of that Divine Being, who formed it with all thefe natural endowments.

You

والمطوام والموالي والمواطع ومعامله والمواطع والمواطع والموالي والمعاملين

You must pardon my making a comparifon between the focieties of these animals and those of a convent. If happiness may be faid to dwell in both communities, it must be allowed to be by very opposite means. The happiness of one confists in following the dictates of nature; in the other, nature, the fweets of focial love, and the laws of our creation, are totally deftroyed ! The inftitution of the fociety of the Beaver, feems folely to propagate its fpecies; the other to annihilate it. How many, who might have dignified nature under the character of a fond mother and an affectionate wife, are loft to the world and to themfelves !--- they cannot help feeling tender emotions, and, in the bitterness of mifery, execrate that tyrant cuftom, which has torn them from the embraces of happiness and chained them in cells, a prey to affections hopelefs and infatiable --- the idea carries me beyond myfelf.

والمتحال والمتحال والمتحال والمتحال والمتحال والمتحاكم والمتحاكم والمتحاك والمتحاك والمتحاك والمتحال وال

What

What will not the feelings of humanity exclaim, when it confiders that thefe gloomy and ferocious inftitutions are wafting away in all parts of Europe! Inftitutions not only injurious but inhuman, which, under the abfurd and ridiculous notion of making men equal to angels, robs health of its vigor, and beauty of its reward.

ELS

ing act

thefez

appint

amuni

very of

le con

ture;

e total

propag

te it.

nified

1 moth

to the

nother

he bit

ant a

embra cells, i I am most agreeably interrupted in my ferious reflections, by a visit from our friend S---, who is just arrived from New-York; he was taken prisoner in the course of last fummer, by a notorious fellow of the name of Whitcomb, the same man who shot Brigadier General Gordon, the particulars of which I shall inform you in my next.

Yours, &c.

LET-

ويعادي والمتعاد والمتعا

# LETTER XXIV.

Montreal, June 12th, 1777.

#### MY DEAR FRIEND,

I N my laft I mentioned to you the name of one Whitcomb, a native of Connecticut, and a great partizan of the Americans, who, after the defeat upon the Lakes, offered his fervice to venture through the woods, and bring in prifoner an English officer, for which purpofe he flationed himfelf among the thickest copfes that are between La Prairé and St. John's. The first officer who happened to pass him was Brigadier General Gordon; he was mounted on a spirited horse, and Whitcomb thinking

لمحموقه ومعموه والمحموم

thinking there was little probability of feizing him, fired at and wounded him in the shoulder. The General immediately rode as fast as he could to the camp at St. John's, which he had but just reached, when with lofs of blood and fatigue, he fell from his horfe; fome foldiers, took him up and carried him to the hofpital, where, after his wound was dreffed, and he was a little at eafe, he related the circumftance, which being immediately made known to General Carleton, a party of Indians were fent out to fcour the woods, and fearch for Whitcomb, but in vain, as he haftened back to Ticonderoga. General Carleton, however, imagining he might be lurking about the woods, or fecreted in the houfe of fome difaffected Canadian, iffued out a proclamation among the inhabitants, offering a reward of fifty guineas to any one that would bring Whitcomb, alive or dead, to the camp.

VOL. I.

S

A few

Jan 12

XXI

ELS

outh e of C. f the a f the a through that a that a f him was m Whit

世

A few days after this General Gordon died of his wound, in whofe death we fincerely lamented the lofs of a brave and experienced officer.

When Whitcomb returned to Ticonderoga, and informed the General who commanded there, that although he could not take an officer prifoner, he believed he had mortally wounded one, the General exprefied his difapprobation in the higheft terms, and was fo much difpleafed at the transfaction, that Whitcomb, in order to effect a reconciliation, offered his fervice to go again, professing he would forfeit his life, if he did not return with a prifoner.

He accordingly, with two other men, proceeded down Lake *Champlain*, in a canoe, to a finall creek, where they fecreted it, and repaired to the woods, to the fame fpot where Whitcomb had flationed himfelf before; the two men lay concealed a little way

والمحاصر والمركم والمركم والمركم والمركم والمرافع والمرافع والمرافع والمرافع والمرافع والمركم و

وحداده والمراح والمراح

way in the wood, whilft he skulked about the borders of it.

The regiment of which our friend S--is Quarter-master, having occasion for fome ftores from Montreal, he was going from the campt at St. John's to procure them; he was advifed not to go this road, but by way of Chamblée, on account of the late accident, but you know him to be a man of great bravery and perfonal courage, joined with uncommon strength; refolving not to go fo many miles out of his road for any Whitcomb whatever, he jocofely added, that he fhould be very glad to meet with him, as he was fure he should get the reward; in this, however, he was greatly mistaken, his reward being noother than that of being taken prifoner himfelf.

Previous to his fetting out he took every precaution, having not only loaded his fusée, but charged a brace of pistols ; when he

S 2

ELS ieral ( death Dravez

to To ral wh he cou Genen in thei , in a thisk a a prin ) other in, mac y fecto to the onath

he came near to the woods I have already fcribed, he was very cautious, but in an inftant, Whitcomb and the two men he had with him fprung from behind a thick bufh, and feized him before he could make the leaft refiftance; they then took from him his fufée and piftols, tied his arms behind him with ropes, and blind-folded him.

It was three days before they reached the canoe that had been concealed, during which time they had but very fcanty fare; a few hard bifcuits ferved to allay hunger, while the fruit of the woods was a luxury!---When Whitcomb had marched him to fuch a diftance as he thought he could not make his efcape, were he at liberty, through fear of lofing himfelf, for the greater eafe on his own part, and to facilitate their march, they untied his hands, and took the cloth from his eyes. Only picture to yourfelf what muft have been his feelings, at feeing himfelf in the midft of a thick wood, furrounded

<u>ㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋ</u>ㅋ

• (حادرداد) حادر المحاد الم

rounded by three defperate fellows, and uncertain as to their intentions !

At night, when they had partaken of their fcanty pittance, two out of the three ufed to fleep, whilft the other kept watch. The first night he flept through fatigue; on the fecond, as you may naturally fuppole, from his great anxiety of mind, he could not close his eyes, in the middle of which an opportunity occurred whereby he could have effected his efcape, for the man whofe watch it was, fell fast asleep. He has fince told me how his mind wavered for a length of time, what measures to purfue; he could not bear the idea of putting them to death, though juffified by the rules of war: if he escaped from them, they might in all probability retake and ill-treat him. The great hazard of all, which determined him to abide by his fate was, that by being fo many miles in a tract of wood, where he could not tell what S 3 direction

have the s, buti two m hind a hind a could his an his an

ELS

y reach duringu fare; a luxu a luxu d himu ulid not throug eater ea their m k thei to yu to yu s, at k wood rea

direction to take (having been blind-folded when he entered it) he might poffibly wander up and down till he perished with hunger. In this reftlefs state, he remained till day-break, when they refumed their march, and in the evening came to the creek where the canoe was concealed; they then fecured him again, put him in the canoe, and proceeded up the lake to Ticonderoga, where they arrived early the next morning. When they landed him he was again blind-folded, that he might not fee their works, and thus conducted to the General, whofe only motive for endeavouring to get an officer was, either by threats or intreaties, to gain information relative to our army. In this, however, he was greatly difappointed, and as he could not obtain the least intelligence from our friend, he ordered him as prifoner of war upon his parole, to fome of the interior towns, from which place, as I informed you in my last, he is just returned, as hearty

<u>ㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋ</u>ㅋ

hearty and well as ever. I fhould not have dwelt fo long on this fubject, but knowing you have his welfare fo much at heart, that you feel yourfelf interested in whatever concerns him.

I fhall now conclude, but before I do fo, let me congratulate you on the recovery of your health, after fo alarming an illnefs. Good health alone fweetens life, and that you may long enjoy it, both for your own fake and that of your friends, is the ardent wifh of

Yours, &c.

S 4

the general contriant the King's about

LET-

ولوجاحا والالالا والمتحد والمتحد والمتحد والمتعام والمتعام والمتعام والمتعام والمتعام والمتعام والمتعام والمتع

بالكالكالكالكالكالكالكالكالك

ELS

blind:

poffib

ed with

he re

efumei

came 1

ncealed

t him

lake t

ved eat

y landsi

hather

condi

otive fr vas, ette

inform , hower as he t ce fron

oner di the int

Int

etumi

# LETTER XXV.

Camp at St. John's, June 14th, 1777.

## MY DEAR FRIEND,

264

I HAD fcarcely finished my last, when I received orders to march to this place, and am now entering upon the hurry and bustle of an active campaign. You must not accuse me now of inattention, if you should not hear from me so frequently.

As I obferved in a former letter, it was the general opinion the King's troops would not be prevented paffing Lake *Champlain*, but wait our arrival at Ticonderoga; in that cafe the operations of the campaign will

ويوجا جا والالا والمتعا والمتحاف والمتعالم والمتعالم والمتعالم والمتعا والمتعال والمتعال والمتعال والمتعال والمتعالم وم

will commence at Crown Point. It would be doing great injustice to those who have been stationed at this garrifon during the winter, if I omitted to mention their great exertions in repairing, augmenting, and rendering fit for immediate fervice the batteaux, gun-boats, and armed veffels. The other parts of the army have been equally as industrious in establishing magazines at Montreal, Sorell and Chamblee, which must be effected during the froft, not only as the conveyance is eafier at that time, but on account of the roads. which, by the running and melting of the fnow, are generally impaffable for fome months.

By all the accounts that can be collected, the Americans are in great force at Ticonderoga, nearly to the amount of 12,000, and a confiderable number occupy Lake George, fuftained by a great naval power, with a view, no doubt, of fecuring their retreat

XXV

ELI

Jun th

ny laft a to this he hur . You requent etter, i

ing's t Lakel icondes ie camp

in cafe they fhould be obliged to abandon Ticonderoga.

ted at this galillon dur

Should the navigation of Lake Champlain be fecured by the fuperiority of our naval force, the advanced corps, under the command of General Frafer, with a large body of favages and Canadians, for fcouts and out-works, and the beft of our engineers and artificers, are to take poffeffion of Crown Point, and to fortify it. The intention is with a view to prevent infult from the enemy, during the time neceffary for collecting ftores, forming magazines and fortifying pofts, all which muft be accomplifhed previous to our proceeding in force to lay fiege to Ticonderoga.

This brigade being flationed at Crown Point, as a check on the enemy, the reft of the army are to be employed in forwarding the convoys and transports of provisions, removing artillery, preparing fascines and other

والماطروا والمروا والمروا والمروا

ake Cha of our der the a larg or for our en polie it. 1 revent imena ng maji h muf Toceet oga. ed at C y, then forwa

E pront

falcing

ELS

to all

other neceffaries for artillery operations, and to commence the fiege; and that the enemy during that period may not reft in tranquillity, corps of favages, fupported by detachments of the light infantry, are to keep them in continual alarm within their works, at the fame time to cover reconnoitering parties, both of general officers and engineers, and to obtain the best intelligence of their ftrength, polition and defign. From the great preparations that have been made during the winter, and by the vigorous exertion of the troops, who are in great health and fpirits, it may reafonably be expected that the reduction of Ticonderoga will be early in the fummer, unless some misfortune, human prudence cannot forefee, fhould prevent it, although it is the general opinion it will be warmly contested, and that there will be much blood-fhed. The Americans, when they drew the fword, must have forefeen a bloody contest, and expected all the horrors of a war,

war, carried on as it were in their own bofoms, laying wafte their fields of harveft, deftroying every comfort, and introducing every mifery mankind is capable of devifing. But had certain perfons, who were actuated by no other motives than a welfare and profperity to both countries, directed their refolves, they would have advised a peaceable submission to the Mother Country, and eafily prevented all the horrors of a civil war. America, from a number of aggregate fortunate circumftances, by flow degrees, had arifen to a ftate of great profperity, and the power that she had fixed by that prosperity, bids fair to be of fome duration, yet, in my opinion, not to fuch a degree as to establish her independence; her present distressed fituation, without fome other favorable circumftance, must inevitably prevent the execution of that idea. I am fully perfuaded in my own mind, had they but referved their ideas of independency for half

269

كروبوا والمردا والمرور والمروا والمراجع والمراح والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع

half a century longer, from their increase of population and wealth, they would have fixed it without much difficulty, or even the affiftance of any other power, and thus become the first nation in the world. In the prefent day, if they attain their boafted end, it must be by the arm of fome nation, to whom, for want of refources to defray the expences of their alliance, fhe will be in continual broils and difputes, which may perhaps finally terminate in a total fubjection, and that abject flavery they fo ridiculoufly pretend to dread from us. Should this be the cafe, fhe will regret the lofs of that protection from the Mother Country, fhe is now treating with fo much ingratitude. Leaving you to your own remarks, for no doubt you will fay, "a foldier and a politician !" I shall divert your attention from the cabals of mankind, to the wonderful productions of nature, in defcribing to you a little animal that was brought me lately, called a flying-fquirrel. This

VEL

in the fields ort, ani disco perfor notiver oth m y would on to th evente meria unated ad and nd the rolpent n, yet, 1 as to E fent 🗄 her fm y preve mh ad the enden

This animal takes its name from being provided with a fkin, or membrane, which adheres to each fide, about the breadth of three inches, extending from its hind to fore feet, where it is connected by a bony articulation ; it expands this membrane like a fail, by which it is enabled to fly from one tree to another, at a great diftance. Most fquirrels will jump from tree to tree, when contiguous, but this animal will fly an incredible way. Its fkin is very foft, and of a beautiful dark grey, with eyes large, black, and very prominent; it fomewhat differs from the other squirrels in its taste, caring little for nuts, the chief and favorite food being the fresh tops of the birch. This little animal makes its bed in a very curious manner, of the mofs of the fame tree, in which it lies as it were buried, feldom ftirring from thence in the day time, unless disturbed. I came into possession of it from a little drum-boy's going up a tree after a bird's neft, who perceiving

271

perceiving it lay in that dormitory ftate, feized it and brought it to me, for he had heard that I was making a collection of natural curiofities. By the bye, I beg you will inform me, in your next, if you received fafe the little collection I fent you from Montreal. I have added this curious animal, and one of another fpecies, called the ground fquirrel, which is a little larger than a moufe, and moft beautifully fpotted like a fawn, to the collection I am now making, and hope they will be confidered as tokens of friendfhip from

ada the second realized and LET-

Yours, &c.

والأواجا ماحاجا والمرجا والمالي والمرجا والمرجا والمرجا والمرجا والمرجا والمرابي

VEL me from mbran theh m its memb to flyfi e to tre l will f very fi ith es ; it fu h topsi e mol s as i

thence. I came

's nelt pett

# LETTER XXVI.

Camp at River Bouquet, June 23, 1777. upon Lake Champlain, June 23, 1777.

## MY DEAR FRIEND,

WE have proceeded thus far, and, from all appearance, fhall traverfe the remainder of our way on the Lake, without meeting any opposition from the enemy, their defign being, as I before mentioned to you, to difpute Ticonderoga; the intelligence from different spies and deferters fully confirm us in this opinion, who report, that they have labored hard to strengthen, and mean to dispute it most vigorously. They are now building row-gallies at Fort George, for the defence

باحاحاجاجاجاجاجاجاجا

ووروا والالالا والمرافع و والمرافع و والمرافع والم والمرافع والمرافع والمرافع والمرافع والمرافع والمرافع والموم والمومع والموم والموم والمومع والمو والمولع ولمولع والموم وولم

defence of that lake, and fortifying the road to Skenefborough.

XXV

VELS

uquet,] ju

It feems the Congress have configned to the four New England provinces, as they are excellent axe-men, and very expeditious in felling of trees, the tafk of fupplying men and provision to oppose the progress of our forces, which they have undertaken, upon condition of being exempt from fupplying General Washington's army. If that really is the cafe, we shall have business enough upon our hands, having four of the most powerful and rebellious provinces to deal with; they have this advantage too, that upon their frontiers, should any difaster befall them, it can be fo easily recruited, both as to men and provisions.

Having proceeded thus far up the lake, I am enabled to give you fome account of it, efpecially as we have paffed the broadeft part. There are many finall islands dif-Vol. I. T perfed

perfed in different parts, and where it is widest, you are not able to difcern the opposite shore; there are feveral plantations on each fide, but they are more numerous on the fouth, the north fide being lofty rocky mountains. It abounds with great quantities and variety of fifh; fturgeon, black bafs, mafquenongez, pike of an incredible fize, and many others, among which is a cat-fifh, which is about eighteen inches long, of a brownish cash, without fcales, having a large round head, refembling that of a cat's, from which it derives its name ; they have on their heads protuberances fimilar to the horns of a fnail, and like them can elevate and deprefs them at pleafure, and when fully extended, are about two inches long; if in liberating one of thefe fish from the hook, it strikes you with one of its horns, it leaves an unaccountable and unpleafant fenfation on the part affected for two or three days. Its fins are very bony and ftrong,

وصطططها والمراطعا

ftrong, like those of a perch, it commonly weighs about five or fix pounds; the flesh is fat and luscious, greatly refembling the flavor of an eel.

There are at this feafon of the year prodigious flights of pigeons croffing the lake, of a most beautiful plumage, and in aftonishing quantities.

Thefe are most excellent eating, and that you may form fome idea as to their number, at one of our encampments, the men for one day wholly fubfisted on them; fatigued with their flight in croffing the lake, they alight upon the first branch they can reach to, many are fo weary as to drop in the water, and are easily caught; those that alight upon a bough being unable to fly again, the foldiers knock down with long poles.

T 2

During

وتوجرها والالالا المتعامل والمتعامل والمتعامل والمتعامل والمتعامل والمتعام والم والمتعام والمتحد والمتعام والمت

## VEL

and the to dila feveral they a the m ns. Iti variety i uenonge d many which t browii rge nul from e on the the hom nd was hes long: fromthe its he nd up ery hon

During the flights of these pigeons, which crofs this lake into Canada, and are continually flying about in large flocks, the Canadians find great amufement in fhooting them, which they do after a very fingular manner : in the day time they go into the woods, and make ladders by the fide of the tall pines, which the pigeons rooft on, and when it is dark they creep foftly under and fire up this ladder, killing them in great abundance; they then firike a light, and firing a knot of the pitch pine, pick up those they have killed, and the wounded ones that are unable to fly .---During the flights of these pigeons, which generally laft three weeks or a month, the lower fort of Canadians mostly fubfift on them

Now I am upon this fubject, it reminds me of what *Monfieur Blondeaux* was continually telling me of, le grand plaisir que j'aurai quand l'été commencera en tuant les tourtes;

tourtes; adding, at the fame time, with great pleafure, amusement que le Canadien aime beaucoup. However, as to the numbers he used always to join with this obfervation, I generally thought my good landlord was fetting off his country to great advantage by dealing in the marvellous, and fhould have been impreffed with that idea, had I not been by ocular demonstration convinced to the contrary.

to visive of every of

Not only at this encampment, but likewife at our former ones, we were under the neceffity of clearing the thick underwood, and cutting down the finall trees before we could encamp, during which time you are almost devoured with the mulquitos, that fwarm in great abundance, and are continually peftering you till the fires are lighted, when the fmoke immediately difperfes them.

of T 3 out indiana' In

ولواور والالالا المتعامل والمتعامل والمتعامل والمتعامل والمتعامل والمتعام والمت

المحاصحا كالكالكا كالكالكالكالكالكا

thefe i to Canai it in larg t amula y do after day time e ladders ich the dark the is ladder. they the of the pit killed, pigeom, or a mor noftly fil

AVEL

ject, it # aux mi and p ra en II

In clearing the woods for our encampment at this place, a very favorite dog of Lord Balcarres's, of the Newfoundland breed, had a most miraculous escape; in the very inftant that a heavy pine tree was falling, the dog run across, the tree fell, and crushed the poor creature into the earth; in this fituation every affistance was given, and when he was extricated, he came jumping and frifking up to his mafter, to the furprize of every one, who naturally imagined the creature must have had all its bones broken, for when the tree fell, it fhook the earth fome diffance round. The prefervation of the dog is entirely attributed to the nature of the foil, which was fandy and pliable. I need not, add, after this event, how much his Lordship prizes his favorite dog Batteaux.

Two miles up this river there is a fawmill, and a fall of water, where there is most excellent trout-fishing. You who are

TRAVEL

s for our t ery favorit he Newfa culous etc eavy piner ofs, the t creature i very affift vas extra ng up tol every a eature m 1, for m th fome on of the nature of ble. Int muchhi g Battern

there is where is g. Ta are fo fond of the diversion of angling, would find most excellent sport in this country. How I could wish you here, only for an hour, in that employment, that I might have the happines, for that little time, of conversing with you, to ask you a thousand questions, to hear of those who are dear to me, to but I must stop my reflection and my wishes together.

as as this place he had a convertision with

then upon a traity of peace. I have the

LET-

Yours, &c.

anti- water to the form

# LETŢĒR XXVII.

Camp at River Bouquet, June 24, 1777.

#### MY DEAR FRIEND,

THIS river derives its name from a Colonel Bouquet, who commanded an expedition against the Indians, whilst Canada was under the French Government, as at this place he had a conversation with them upon a treaty of peace.

It fhould feem as if it was the defined fpot to have intercourfe with Indians, for yesterday General Burgoyne had a conference with them; and as I am fensible how much our employing Indians in this war

والحاجا جاجا حاجا حاجاج

وبوطوا والمروا والمروا والمروا والمرافع والمروا والمروا والمروا والمرافع والمراد

war is reprobated in England, I fhall give you the General's fpeech, and their anfwer, of which you may form your own opinion. When the affembly were met, the General thus addreffed them, by means of an interpreter :

" al (and they have probably before the

# " Chiefs and Warriors,

" THE great King, our common father, " and the patron of all who feek and de-" ferve his protection, has confidered with " fatisfaction the general conduct of the " Indian tribes, from the beginning of " the troubles in America. Too fagacious " and too faithful to be deluded or cor-" rupted, they have obferved the violated " rights of the parental power they love, " and burned to vindicate them. A few " individuals alone, the refufe of a finall " tribe, at the firft were led aftray: and " the mifreprefentations, the fpecious al-" lurements, the infidious promifes, and " diverfified

" diverfified plots in which the rebels are " exercifed, and all of which they employed " for that effect, have ferved only in the " end to enhance the honor of the tribes " in general, by demonstrating to the " world how few and how contemptible " are the apostates! It is a truth known " to you all, these pitiful examples except-" ed (and they have probably before this " day hid their faces in shame) the collec-" tive voices and hands of the Indian tribes " over this vast continent, are on the side " of justice, of law, and the King.

"The reftraint you have put upon your "refertment in waiting the King your "father's call to arms, the hardeft proof, "I am perfuaded, to which your affection could have been put, is another manifeft and affecting mark of your adherence to that principle of connection to "which you were always fond to allude, and

from the beginning of

" and which is the mutual joy and the " duty of the parent to cherifh.

加加

31

iten

est

X

mt

ų

I,

the set

1

" The clemency of your father has been " abused, the offers of his mercy have " been defpifed, and his farther patience " would, in his eyes, become culpable, " in as much as it would with-hold re-" drefs from the most grievous oppressions " in the provinces, that ever difgraced "the history of mankind. It therefore " remains for me, the General of one of " his Majefty's armies, and in this council " his representative, to release you from " those bonds which your obedience im-" posed-Warriors you are free-go forth " in might and valor of your caufe-ftrike " at the common enemies of Great Britain " and America-diffurbers of public order, " peace and happinefs, deftroyers of com-" merce, parricides of ftate."

The stand of the second to the The

والمحاط والمتعام والمتع

The General then directing their attentions, by pointing to the officers, both German and British, that attended this meeting, proceeded :

" The circle round you, the chiefs of " his Majefty's European forces, and of " the Princes his allies, efteem you as " brothers in the war; emulous in glory " and in friendship, we will endeavor re-" ciprocally to give and to receive ex-" amples; we know how to value, and " we will strive to imitate your prefever-" ance in enterprize and your conftancy, " to refift hunger, wearinefs and pain. " Be it our talk, from the dictates of our " religion, the laws of our warfare, and " the principles and intereft of our policy, " to regulate your paffions when they over-" bear, to point out where it is nobler to " fpare than to revenge, to difcriminate " degrees of guilt, to fufpend the uplifted " ftroke, to chaftife and not to deftroy. " This

والالمواوا والمواوا والمواور والمواو

"This war to you my friends is new; "upon all former occafions, in taking "the field, you held yourfelves authorized "to deftroy wherever you came, becaufe "every where you found an enemy. The "cafe is now very different.

ier, nde

25, 8

m

ind ind

掘

IT

"The King has many faithful fubjects difperfed in the provinces, confequently you have many brothers there, and thefe people are more to be pitied, that they are perfecuted or imprifoned wherever they are difcovered or fufpected, and to diffemble, to a generous mind, is a yet more grievous punifhment.

" Perfuaded that your magnanimity of " character, joined to your principles of " affection to the King, will give me fuller " controul over your minds, than the mili-" tary rank with which I am invefted. I en-" join your most ferious attention to the " rules which I hereby proclaim for your " invariable

# 286 INTERIOR TRAVELS "invariable observation during the cam-" paign."

After anfwering, *Etow!* Etow! in their language fignifying approbation, they appeared to pay very great attention to the interpreter, eager to catch the General's inftructions.

" I pofitively forbid blood-fhed, when you are not oppofed in arms.

"Aged men, women, children and pri-"foners, must be held facred from the "knife or hatchet, even in the time of "actual conflict.

"You fhall receive compensation for "the prisoners you take, but you shall "be called to account for scalps.

" In conformity and indulgence of your " cuftoms, which have affixed an idea of " honor

وبمطوا مواعدا والموا والموالي والموا والموا

" honor to fuch badges of victory, you " fhall be allowed to take the fcalps of the " dead, when killed by your fire and in " fair oppofition; but on no account, or " pretence, or fubtilty, or prevarication, " are they to be taken from the wounded, " or even dying; and ftill lefs pardonable, " if poffible, will it be held, to kill men in " that condition, on purpofe, and upon a " fuppofition that this protection to the " wounded would be thereby evaded.

te

1,位

1001

Ga

油石

fu

e til

" Bafe, lurking affaffins, incendiaries, " ravagers and plunderers of the country, " to whatever army they may belong, fhall " be treated with lefs referve; but the lati-" tude muft be given you by order, and I " muft be the judge on the occafion.

" Should the enemy, on their parts, dare " to countenance acts of barbarity towards " thofe who may fall into their hands, it " fhall be yours also to retaliate : but till " this

" this feverity be thus compelled, bear im-" moveable in your hearts this folid maxim, " (it cannot be too deeply impreffed) that " the great effential reward, the worthy " fervice of your alliance, the fincerity of " your zeal to the King, your father and " never-failing protector, will be examined " and judged upon the teft only of your " fteady and uniform adherence to the " orders and counfels of those to whom " his Majesty has entrusted the direction " and honor of his arms."

After the General had finished his speech, they all of them cried out, *Etow! Etow! Etow!* and after remaining some little time in consultation, an old Chief of the *Iroquois* rose up, and made the following answer:

" I stand up in the name of all the nations prefent to affure our father, that we have attentively listened to his difcourfe---

الحاص والحاص والحاص والمالي المالي المالي

" courfe---we receive you as our father, " becaufe when you fpeak we hear the voice " of our great father beyond the great lake.

"We rejoice in the approbation you have "expressed of our behaviour.

"We have been tried and tempted by "the Boftonians; but we have loved our "father, and our hatchets have been "fharpened upon our affections.

"In proof of the fincerity of our profeffions, our whole villages, able to go to war, are come forth. The old and infirm, our infants and wives, alone remain at home.

"With one common affent, we promife "a conftant obedience to all you have "ordered, and all you fhall order, and "may the father of days give you many, "and fuccefs."

VOL. I.

102 1

to

et

10

U

After

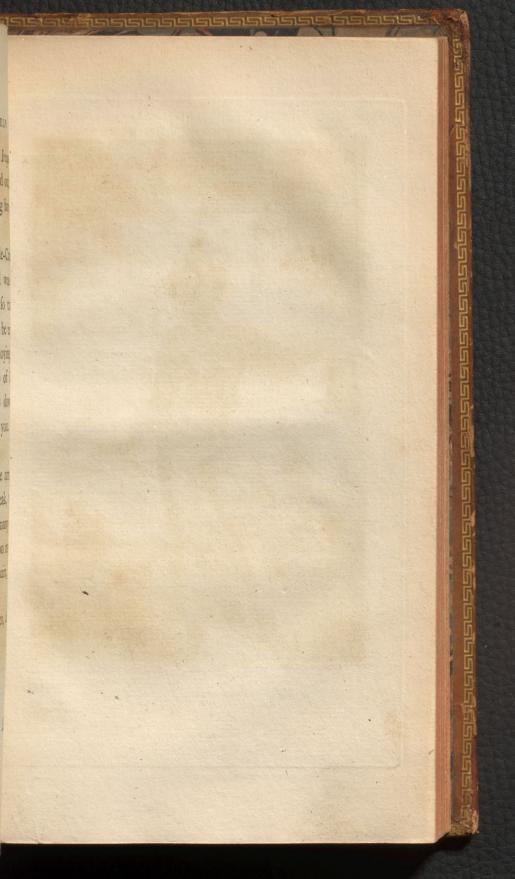
After the Chief of the Iroquois had finished, they all as before cried out, Etow! Etow! Etow! and the meeting broke up.

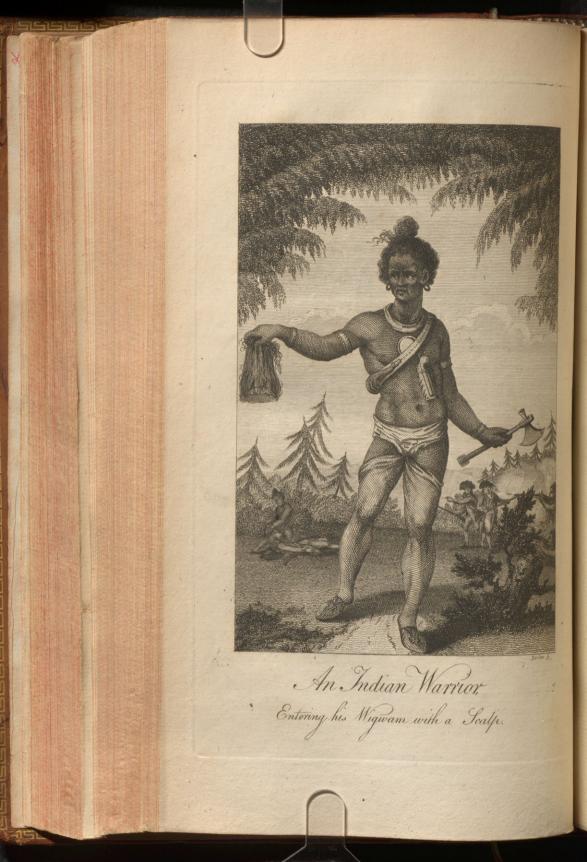
One of the General's Aid-de-Camps informed me, that the General was highly pleafed to find the Indians fo tractable, hoping the effential fervice to be expected, would be obtained in employing them. It is through the friendship of Captain \*\*\*\*, who took the fpeeches down, that I am enabled to fend them to you.

Orders being given that the army is to embark to-morrow at day-break, to proceed up the lake, and having many things to adjust, I hope you will pardon my making a hasty conclusion, and remain,

Yours, &c.

LET-





# LETTER XXVIII.

Camp at Button-Mole-Bay, upon Lake Champlain, June 24, 1777.

#### MY DEAR FRIEND,

A FTER the meeting of the Indians at river *Bouquet*, the General ordered them fome liquor, and they had a wardance, in which they throw themfelves in various poftures, every now and then making most hideous yells; as to their appearance, nothing more horrid can you paint to your imagination, being dreffed in fuch an *outre* manner, fome with the skins of bulls with the horns upon their heads, others with a great quantity of feathers, and many in a state of total nudity: there

U 2

was

was one among them at whofe modefly I could not help fmiling, and who, rather than be divefted of any covering, had tied a blackbird before him. Joined to thefe ftrange dreffes, and added to the grotefque appearance, they paint their faces of various colors, with a view to infpire an additional horror. It is almost incredible to think what a prodigious degree of conceit and foppery reigns amongst the favages in decorating their perfons, perhaps not inferior to that by which alone fome of our pretty fellows of the prefent age fo confpicuoufly diftinguish themselves. The following firiking inftance of it, feveral other officers, as well as myfelf, were eye-witneffes to, and it afforded us no fmall entertainment:

In our way to their encampment, we obferved a young Indian who was preparing for the war-dance, feated under a wigwam, with a finall looking-glafs placed before him,

e D

Who

ig, L

net

ne ga

facto

e of

1e Im

apsi

for

gelin

ve-m

E

him, and furrounded with feveral papers, filled with different paints. At our ftopping to obferve him, he was at first a little difconcerted, and appeared difpleafed, but foon after proceeded to adorn himfelf. He first fmeared his face with a little bear's greafe, then rubbed in fome vermillion, then a little black, blue, and green paints, and having viewed himfelf for fome time in the glafs, in a rage he wiped it all off, and began again, but with no better fuccefs, still appearing diffatisfied. We went on to the council, which lasted near two hours, and on our return found the Indian in the fame position, and at the fame employment, having nearly confumed all his flock of colors! What a pity it is the ladies in England, adepts in this art, have not fuch a variety of tints to exercise their genius with !--- in my mind, if they muft paint, the more ridiculous they appear, the better.

U 3

Bear's

والمحاودة والمروا والمتعاوية والمتعامي والمحاود والمتعامي والمتعامية

Bear's greafe, indeed, would not be a very delicate perfume, but no matter if nature muft be patched up, it little fignifies with what!——I could laugh at the ftreaks on an Indian, but am ftruck with contempt at the airs put on by your flirts, from a penny-worth of carmine, and touched with pity when *fixty* would affume the glow of *fifteen*, through a falfe fhame, or a childifh want of admiration!

An Indian's idea of war confifts in never fighting in an open field, but upon fome very extraordinary occafion, for they confider this method as unworthy an able warrior, and as an affair in which fortune governs, more than prudence or courage.

They are of effential fervice in either defending or invading a country, being extremely skilful in the art of surprising, and watching the motions of an enemy.

On

EL,

0 110

, it

land

fre

y ju

armit

would

ion

t up

forth

thy

OT CI

21

وحرجر كالكالك الكالكال

On a fecret expedition they light no fire to warm themfelves, nor prepare their victuals, but fubfift merely on the miferable pittance of fome of their meal mixed with water; they lie close to the ground all day, and only march in the night; while halting to reft and refresh themselves, fcouts are fent out on every fide to reconnoitre the country, and beat up every place where they fufpect an enemy can lie concealed. Two of the principal things that enable them to find out their enemies, is the fmoke of their fires, which they fmell at a vast distance, and their tracks, in the difcovery and diffinguishing of which they are poffeffed of a fagacity equally aftonifhing, for they will difcern by the footsteps, that to us would appear extremely confufed, nearly the number of men, and the length of time fince they paffed ; this latter circumstance was confirmed to me by an officer, who has the fuperintending of their tribes. Being out upon a fcout with them

والاطوادا والمتعادين والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد

them, they difcerned fome footfteps, when the Indians told him that feven or eight people had paffed that way, and that only two or three days fince: they had not gone far, before they came to a plantation with a houfe upon it, and as is the cuftom with the Indians, ran up to it, and furprized a fcouting party of the Americans, confifting of feven, who had come there the over-night.

In travelling through the woods, they carefully obferve the trees, especially the tall pines, which are for the most part void of foliage, on the branches that are expoled to the north wind, the trunk on that fide having the bark extremely rugged, by which they ascertain the direction to be taken; and for the more easy discovery of their way back again, their tomahawks are continually blazing the trees, which is cutting off a small piece of the bark, and

as

as they march along they break down the underwood.

ELI

the

Vena

nd the ney h

apla

is the

it, z

e Ame

d com

WOOD

especia

noltpi

iat an unk o

y rugi

ection

difer

naha

i, 11

Every Indian is a hunter, and their manner of making war is of the fame nature, only changing the object, by fkulking, furprizing and killing those of their own species, instead of the brute creation.

There is an indifputable neceffity of having Indians, where Indians are employed against you, unless we had men enough of our own trained up in that fort of military exercise, as our European discipline is of little avail in the woods against favages.

The reafon of my dwelling fo much on the fubject of Indians, is becaufe I am fenfible how repugnant it is to the feelings of an Englishman to employ them, and how much their cruelty and barbarity has been exaggerated.

They

They fight, as those opposed against them fight; we must use the fame means as our enemies, to be but on an equal footing with them. I often reflect on that laconic speech a great and gallant officer made to his men, in the last war, previous to their going to battle, " there, my brave lads, " there's the enemy, and, by God, if you " do not kill them, they'll kill you."

There is a very great natural curiofity upon Lake *Champlain*; I am led to imagine that it was originally two lakes. About the center of it the land contracts to fuch a degree, that it appears as if the rock had been feparated by an earthquake; the paffage between what are now two rocks, was but juft wide enough for our large fhips to pafs through, and that only with a fair wind, on account of the current. You'll allow the place to be very juftly named Split-Rock.

This

وأوافا والمتعاد والمتعا

This bay, where our prefent encampment is, lies on the fouth fide of the lake, and derives its name from the pebbles, of which great abundance are thrown up on the fhores, the exact form of a buttonmould, and where those of wood or horn could not be procured, would be no bad fubftitute.

ian

eans

ali

hat

erm

DUST

brate

iod i

YOU."

alot

ad to

tml

d con

33

rth

DOF

hh

位

k

Juft before we entered this bay, there came on a moft violent and unexpected fquall, occafioned by the land winds blowing from the top of the high mountains on the north fide of the lake; it was but of fhort duration, but very terrible while it lafted. You will form fome idea how powerful, and with what violence it blows from thefe mountains, from the following circumftance: A finall brig belonging to the fleet, with very little fail, was in an inftant laid flat on her fide, and the crew were obliged to cut away the mafts, to make her rife again. The lake was vaftly agitated,

agitated, you may eafily judge how very dangerous it must have been to the fmall batteaux, which are constructed with flat bottoms, and quite ungovernable when it blows hard. Though the men who rowed the batteaux in which I was were continually relieved, it was with much difficulty they could bring her into this bay, their ftrength being almost exhausted. However, the whole brigade got fafe, except two batteaux that were fwamped just as they got close in shore, but as it was not out of a man's depth, no lives were lost.

During this ftorm I dreaded much for the fate of the Indians in their birch canoes, whom I thought muft have inevitably been funk; upon reflection, indeed, they did not feem to be in fuch perfonal danger, as both male and female, above the ftate of infancy, are eternally in the water; to the furprize of every one, however, their canoes rofe to every wave, and floated like a cork,

a cork, which must be entirely owing to the lightness of their construction; this lightness obliged them to remain some time upon the lake after we had landed, less the waves should dash their canoes against the shore and destroy them.

In

)也

ed m

bler

Who

Were

s ber,

. Ho

abr

there

而

I omitted to mention in my laft, that at the mouth of the river *Bouquet* there is a fmall ifland, on which were found feveral young fawns, where the does had fwam acrofs to drop them, as if by a natural inftinct fenfible that the buck would deftroy her young. A foldier of the company, who had been on this ifland, got one, which he prefented to his Captain; it was beautifully marked, and fo young, that it could fcarcely walk; we put it on board the *batteaux*, but during the ftorm it was wafhed overboard, and every effort to fave it proved ineffectual, without hazarding the lives of thofe in the *batteaux*.

Every

والالماطوا والمتعادي والمتعادي والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعاد

302 INTERIOR TRAVELS Every day, as Addifon fays, grows

" Big with the fate of Cato and of Rome."

To-morrow we embark from this place to Crown Point, where our operations commence against the enemy. Rest affured I shall embrace every opportunity of fending you the particulars of our proceeding.

Yours, &c.

LET-

المراجا حاكا حاكا المراج

#### LETTER XXIX.

Camp at Crown Point, June 30, 1777.

ويعاديها جاوا والمتعا والمتعامين والمتحال والمتعادين والمتعادين

MY DEAR FRIEND,

gium

mt

r ope Reft: nity d proce

Your

W E are now within fight of the enemy, and their watch-boats are continually rowing about, but beyond the reach of cannon fhot. Before I proceed farther, let me juft relate in what manner the army paffed the lake, which was by brigades, generally advancing from feventeen to twenty miles a day, and regulated in fuch a manner, that the fecond brigade fhould take the encampment of the firft, and fo on fucceffively, for each brigade to fill

304

fill the ground the other quitted; the time for departure was always at day-break.

One thing appeared to me very fingular, which I am not philofopher enough to account for; in failing up the lake, on all the iflands and points of land, the water feemed to feparate the trees from the land, and to pafs in a manner through them, having the appearance of fmall brufh wood, at a very little heighth from the water; nor do the trees appear to come in contact with the land, till you approach within two or three miles of the object, when they fhow themfelves to be diffinctly joined.

I cannot forbear picturing to your imagination one of the most pleasing spectacles I ever beheld. When we were in the widest part of the lake, whose beauty and extent I have already described, it was remarkably fine and clear, not a breeze stirring,

• الحاجاج حاجاج حاجاج حاجاجا

• يولون والوالي والمروي والمروا والمروي والمروي والمروي والمروي والمروي والمروي والمروي والمروي والمروي والمروي

ftirring, when the whole army appeared at one view in fuch perfect regularity, as to form the most compleat and splendid regatta you can possibly conceive. A fight fo novel and pleasing, could not fail of fixing the admiration and attention of every one present.

d; t

eryfi

enor

: lake

t, the es for

ner ti

ce d

eight

peari

011

the

In the front, the Indians went with their birch canoes, containing twenty or thirty in each, then the advanced corps in a regular line, with the gun-boats, then followed the Royal George and Inflexible, towing large booms, which are to be thrown across two points of land, with the other brigs and floops following; after them the first brigade in a regular line, then the Generals Burgoyne, Phillips, and Reidefel in their pinnaces; next to them were the fecond brigade, followed by the German brigades, and the rear was brought up with the futlers and followers of the army. Upon the appearance of fo VOL. I. for-X

formidable a fleet, you may imagine they were not a little difinayed at Ticonderoga, for they were apprized of our advance, as we every day could fee their watch-boats. We had, it is certain, a very ftrong naval force, but yet it might have been greatly in the power of the Americans to have prevented our paffing the lake fo rapidly as we have done, efpecially as there are certain parts of it where a few armed veffels might have ftopped us for fome time: but it is an invariable maxim with the Americans, of which there are numberless inftances in the last campaign, never to face an enemy but with very fuperior advantages, and the most evident figns and prospects of fuccess.

The army is now affembling in order to commence the fiege, as foon as the artillery ftores arrive from Canada, which are daily expected. People in England, whofe rapidity of ideas keep pace with their good wifhes,

wifhes, little imagine that the diffance from this place to Canada is ninety miles, therefore the time it takes to bring forward ftores is neceffarily confiderable. To the great praife of General Carleton, however, very little delay has yet occurred, for he forwards the ftores very expeditioufly, and however ill-treated many people fuppofe he is, or however he may conceive himfelf fo, in not having the command of this army, after being the commander in the laft campaign, he lets no pique or ill-will divert him from doing all the real fervice in his power to his King and country.

in

Tim

Ir at

WE

y Atron

e been

7 28 1

ew an

ximi

ign, i r fope

lent h

gmi

也

T

也

ويواوروا والمواودي والمواح والمعام والمواحد والمواحد والمواحد والمواحد والمرابع

In a former letter I mentioned, that we were to intrench at this place: but however meafures may be concerted with the utmost judgment and precaution for fucceeding, yet when an army has advanced to the place they are to invest, the General is often convinced, that neither the description of others, nor the delineation of maps  $X_2$  and

and charts have been fo perfect in every particular, as not to make fome change in the intended difpolitions neceflary, which is exactly our prefent fituation, as orders are given out for us to embark to-morrow. What will be the future operations of the army, after the reduction of Ticonderoga, it is impoffible to fay, but fome vigorous meafures, no doubt, are to be purfued, as an extract from the General's orders will point out to you. It is generally believed, however, that the army is to force its way into Albany. The extract is as follows:

"This army embarks to-morrow to ap-"proach the enemy. The fervices re-"quired of this particular expedition, are "critical and confpicuous. During our "progrefs occafions may occur, in which "nor difficulty, nor labor, nor life are to "be regarded. This army muft not re-"treat." From the laft fentence, it is a general and fixed opinion throughout the whole

rfet

med

effar

01, 1

ration

Tico

fome i

be par

al's ort

erally

o foto

nom

e fer

pedit

Dat

309

بحاظكاهاهاهاهاهاهاه

whole army, that vigorous exertions are to be made againft any oppofition, however fuperior, we may encounter. For fuch an expedition the army are in the beft condition that can be expected or wifhed, the troops in the higheft fpirits, admirably difciplined, and remarkably healthy.

I omitted to mention, that fhortly after the confultation with the Indians at the river Bouquet, the General iffued out a manifesto, which was circulated in the frontiers and province of Connecticut, calculated to fpread terror among the most rebellious, to enforce upon their minds an impreffion of fear, of the cruel operations of favages, whom he now could reftrain, and their eagerness to be let loofe; at the fame time, in the most expressive language, informing them, that powerful forces were co-operating, both by fea and land, to crush this unnatural rebellion; inveighing ftrongly on the conduct of the prefent X 3 Goverوالأواوا والموادي والموادي والمتعام والمتعام والمتعام والمعادي والمعادية والمعادية

Governors and Governments here as being the caufe of its continuance, and exhibiting, in the most lively manner, their injustice, cruelty, perfecution and tyranny; encouraging those whose disposition and abilities would affift in redeeming their country from flavery, and re-eftablishing its former government; offering protection and fecurity to those who continued peaceable in their habitations, and denouncing all the calamities and outrages of war to fuch as should perfevere in hostilities. How far it may operate in this part of the continent, I have my fears, as the New-England Provinces are the most violent in their principles of rebellion.

During our ftay at this place, which has been only three days, the rear of the army is come up, and the magazines and hofpitals are established, therefore the operations against Ticonderoga will immediately commence.

Iam

I am truly fenfible how averfe you were to my entering the army, but when once immerged, it would be folly in the extreme to fay, that I wished to retract. Although I am not an enthufiast in religion, still you know I ever held in the greateft veneration the fupreme Difpofer of Events, and am not infenfible of his protecting hand, a foldier has many hair-breadth efcapes; but fhould it be the fate of war, and the will of Providence that I fhould fall, I fhall die with the pleafing reflection of having ferved my King and country. If I furvive, you may reft affured of my embracing every opportunity to inform you of my deftiny, and how truly I am,

and

ier, t

nd ti

fpofili

eemin

e-effat

ngpw

tinue

I deal

ges d

in M

is par

25 1

8,11

31

Tomme blog sh mon a Yours, &c.

X4

reace to a deluced propper led on by a fer LET-

312

# LETTER XXX.

Camp before Ticonderoga, July 5, 1777.

# MY DEAR FRIEND,

WE are now arrived before a place that is not more talked of this war than the laft, on account of the memorable fiege that then happened, in which that gallant officer was flain, who, could his immortal fpirit rife from its cold manfion, would no doubt be highly pleafed to fee his offspring, one placed at the head of naval line, and the other of the army, advancing the pleafing tafk of reftoring peace to a deluded people, led on by a fet

وحركا كالما والما وا

of factious men, to a most unnatural rebellion.

XXY

roza, ju

efore

the m in wh

0, 01

old

leald

the

也

of rel

By the fcouting parties just returned we learn, that there is a brigade which occupies the old French lines on a height, to the north of the fort of Ticonderoga; the lines are in good repair, with feveral intrenchments behind them, fupported by a block-houfe; they have another post at the faw-mills, the foot of the carryingplace to Lake George, and a block-houfe upon an eminence above the mills, together with a block-houfe and hospital at the entrance of the lake. والإلالوا والالالا والمتها والمتعام والمتعاولة والمتعامل والمتعامل والمتعامل والمتعام والمت

Upon the right of the lines, between them and the old fort, are two new blockhoufes, and a confiderable battery clofe to the water's edge. But it feems the Americans have employed their utmost industry where they are in the greatest force, upon Mount Independence, which is extremely lofty

lofty and circular. On the fummit of the mount they have a ftar fort made of pickets, well fupplied with artillery, and a large fquare of barracks within it; that fide of the hill which projects into the lake is well intrenched, and has a ftrong abattis clofe to the water, which is lined with heavy artillery pointing down the lake, flanking the water battery, and fuftained by another about half way up the hill. Fortified as the enemy are, nothing but a regular fiege can difpofiefs them.

There has been a fkirmifh with the ladians and a fmall party of the enemy, who were reconnoitering, in which they were driven back into their lines; the Indians were fo rafh as to purfue them within reach of their cannon, when feveral were killed and wounded. Upon the firing of their artillery, the brigade were ordered under arms, and fhortly after the Indians brought the killed and wounded upon litters,

48366666666666666666666

ters, covered with leaves. It was thought this would have been a check upon them, as the first that fell was of their party, but it feems rather to stimulate their valor.

fum

ort m

rtille

thini

intoti trong:

s line

m th

ind fi

upt

noth

them

witht

enem

h the

hem

feren

10 1

ere (

theb

din

As our friend M--- was looking through a brass reflecting telescope at the enemy's works, he cried out shot, and we had scarcely dropt down, before we were covered with dust. He faw them run out the cannon of the embrasure, and what I imagine contributed to their pointing them, was the reflection of the sun upon the telescope. After they had discovered our situation, they fired several shot, but without doing any mischief. <u>مورار مرما مرما ومرماح مرما موما مومومو وموامو موامو مرابع</u>

A very fingular circumftance has occured at this encampment. This morning, a little after day-break, the centinel of the picquet guard faw a man in the woods, reading a book, whom the centinel challenged, but being fo very intent on his ftudies,

ftudies, he made no reply, when the foldier ran up to, and feized him; upon waking from his reverie, he told the centinel he was Chaplain to the 47th regiment, but it being a fuspicious circumstance, he was detained till the foldier was relieved. who took him to the Captain of the picquet, from whence he was immediately fent to General Frafer's quarters. General Frafer fuppofing it was a fineffe, for the 47th regiment was stationed two or three miles in the rear, and the General thinking himfelf perfectly acquainted with every clergyman in the army, began to make feveral enquiries concerning the Ameriricans, at which he was more perplexed, and still perfisted in his first story. What greatly contributed to thefe miftakes, the man's appearance was not altogether in his favor, being in difhabille. General Frafer not being able to make any thing of him, fent him with an officer to General Burgoyne, who had no knowledge of him. To

LS

1en h

im;

ld th

three

mita

vas te

ofth

imme

's. G

effe, f

NO (

neral 1 with

an tri

the d

perp

ry.

Ataks

the

era

فوينار والمالا والمرور و والمرور و والمرور وال

To clear up the matter, the Colonel of the 47th regiment was fent for, who informed the General that he was the gentleman who had delivered a letter from General Carleton, and had only joined the regiment from Canada the preceding evening. The ftudious gentleman little forefaw to what dangers he had exposed himfelf by his morning ramble, till he was ftopped by the centinel. You will naturally think he had enough to cure him from these perambulations in the woods.

About three days fince a great fmoke was obferved towards Lake George, and the fcouts brought in a report, that the enemy had fet fire to the fartheft blockhoufe, had abandoned the faw-mills, and that a confiderable body was advancing from the lines towards a bridge, upon a road which led from the faw-mills to the right of our encampment. A detachment from our corps, fupported by the fecond brigade

brigade, and fome light artillery, under the command of General Phillips, were then ordered to proceed to Mount Hope, to reconnoitre the enemy's position, and to take advantage of any post they might either abandon or be driven from.

The Indians under the command of Captain Frazer, fupported by his company of markfmen, (which were volunteer companies from each regiment of the British) were directed to make a circuit on the left of our encampment, to cut off the retreat of the enemy to their lines : this defign, however, was frustrated by the impetuofity of the Indians, who attacked too foon, which enabled the enemy to retire with little lofs. General Phillips took Mount Hope, which cut off the enemy from any communication with Lake George; after which we quitted our former encampment, and occupied this post, which is now in great force, there being the whole of General

neral Frafer's corps, the first British brigade, and two brigades of artillery. The enemy have cannonaded the camp, but without effect, and continued the fame the next day, while the army were employed in getting up the artillery tents, baggage, and provisions, during which time we never fired a fingle cannon.

ller,

lount

the

rom.

comm his a

f thei

it on

ftk

this

eimp

ed tw

retar

nyfil

eongt

1020

This day Luitenant Twifs, the commanding engineer, was ordered to reconnoitre Sugar-Hill, on the fouth fide of the communication from Lake George into Lake Champlain, part of which the light-infantry had taken poffeffion of laft night; he reported this hill to have the entire command of the works and buildings, both at Ticonderoga and Mount Independence, of about 1400 yards from the former, and 1500 from the latter; that the ground might be levelled fo as to receive cannon, and that the road to convey them, though extremely difficult, might be accom-

accomplished in twenty-four hours. This hill alfo commanded the bridge of communication, and from it they could fee the exact fituation of their veffels; and what was another very great advantage, from the possession of this post, the enemy, during the day, could not make any material movement or preparation, without being difcovered, and even their numbers counted. Upon this report of Lieutenant Twifs, it was determined a battery fhould be raifed on this post, for light twentyfour pounders, medium twelves, and eight inch howitzers, which very arduous undertaking is now carrying on fo rapidly, that there is little doubt but it will be compleated and ready to open upon the enemy to-morrow morning. Great praife is due to the zeal and activity of General Phillips, who has the direction of this operation : he has as expeditioully conveyed cannon to the fummit of this hill, as he brought it up in that memorable battle

battle at Minden, where, it is faid, fuch was his anxioufnefs in expediting the artillery, that he fplit no lefs than fifteen canes in beating the horfes; at which battle he fo gallantly diffinguished himfelf, by the management of his artillery, as totally to rout the French.

I am happy to embrace the opportunity of fending this by a futler, who is returning down the lake to St. John's. Be affured you fhall know every event of this important fiege, by the first conveyance that prefents itself. Adieu.

"TODAT

Y

Yours, &c.

LET-

<u>لا المراحم والمرحم والمرحم والمرحم والمحمد والمرحم و</u>

VOL. I.

hour

ze of a

antage

the

nake a

tion, T

of Lie

batter

light

ves, 1

r ardin m for

ven up Grea y of 0 tion 1

DE

322

#### LETTER XXXI.

wing the purfer, it which battle the

Camp at Skenefborough, July 12, 1777.

# MY DEAR FRIEND,

No doubt, after fo much as Ihave repeatedly mentioned to you in my former letters relative to Ticonderoga, and the vigorous defence it was univerfally fuppofed the enemy would make, you will be greatly furprized to receive a letter from me, at fo great a diftance beyond that important poft; fully to explain to you the manner of the Americans abandoning it, and our progrefs to this place, I mult proceed a little methodically in my defeription.

والمركم والمركم والمراجع

After we had gained poffeffion of Sugar-Hill, on the 5th inftant, that very evening we obferved the enemy making great fires; it was then generally thought they were meditating an attack, or that they were retreating, which latter circumftance really was the cafe, for about day-break intelligence was brought to General Frafer, that the enemy were retiring, when the picquets were ordered to advance, which the brigades, as foon as they were accoutred, were to follow. They were foon ready, and marched down to the works; when we came to the bridge of communication, we were obliged to halt till it was fufficiently repaired for the troops to pafs, as the enemy, in their abandoning the works, had deftroyed it, and had left four men, who were, upon the approach of our army, to have fired off the cannon of a large battery that defended it, Y 2 and

RAVEL

XX

ufterenge, j

o much r ioned a reto Tur re to Tur rould a reto france by france

324

and retire as quick as poffible. No doubt this was their intention, as they left their lighted matches close to the cannon.

Had thefe men obeyed their instructions, they would, fituated as our brigade was, have done great mifchief; but, allured by the fweets of plunder and liquor, inftead of obeying their orders, we found them dead drunk by a cafk of Madeira. This battery, however, had, through the folly of an Indian, nearly been productive of fatal confequences to the 9th regiment, for just at the time it was passing the bridge, as he was very curious in examining every thing that came in his way, he took up a match that lay on the ground, with fome fire still remaining in it, when a spark dropping upon the priming of a cannon, it went off, loaded with all manner of combuftibles, but it fortunately happened the gun was fo elevated, no mifchief enfued.

Shortly

وحور وروا والمروا والم

RAVEL

ffible. M as they he canno

their int our bin f; but, d nd ligar s, we fou of Made throught een proti ; oth ran paffing t us in a 1 his m the grow init,m ng of ad manne tely have aifchief

In a fhort time after the bridge was rendered paffable, our brigade croffed, and we advanced up to the picqueted fort, where the British colours were instantly hoisted. The Americans certainly had planned fome fcheme, which proved abortive, and which was left perhaps to the commission of those men who remained behind, for the ground was strewed all over with gunpowder, and there were likewise feveral casts of it with the tops struck out. يالألوا والمالي والمتعاول والمتعام والمتعام والمتعادي والمتعادين وال

After we had remained fome little time in the fort, orders came for the advanced corps to march in purfuit of the enemy, who, we were informed, had gone to Huberton, in order to harrafs their rear. We marched till one o'clock, in a very hot and fultry day, over a continued fucceffion of fteep and woody hills; the diftance I cannot afcertain, but we were marching very Y 3 expe-

1

expeditioufly from four in the morning to that time.

On our march we picked up feveral ftragglers, from whom General Frafer learnt that the rear-guard of the enemy was composed of chosen men, commanded by a Colonel Francis, who was reckoned one of their best officers.

and which empowder, and there were

During the time the advanced corps halted to refresh, General Reidesel came up, and after confulting with General Fraser, and making arrangements for continuing the pursuit, we marched forward again three miles nearer the enemy, to an advantageous situation, where we lay that night on our arms.

At three in the morning our march was renewed, and about five we came up with the enemy, who were bufily employed in cooking their provisions.

Major

RAVEL in them

pickel q m Gener and of the n mich, on n mich, on who were eral Reits ing with ing w

ng our m we cant Major Grant, of the 24th regiment, who had the advanced guard, attacked their picquets, which were foon driven in to the main body. From this attack we lament the death of this very gallant and brave officer, who in all probability fell a victim to the great difadvantages we experience peculiar to this unfortunate conteft, thofe of the rifle-men. Upon his coming up with the enemy, he got upon the flump of a tree to reconnoitre, and had hardly given the men orders to fire, when he was ftruck by a rifle ball, fell off the tree, and never uttered another fyllable. فيتوجهم والما والمراجع والمتعام والمت

The light infantry then formed, as well as the 24th regiment, the former of which fuffered very much from the enemy's fire, particularly the companies of the 29th and 34th regiments. The grenadiers were ordered to form to prevent the enemy's getting to the road that leads to Caftle-Town, which they were endeavouring to do, and  $Y_4$  were

were repulfed, upon which they attempted their retreat by a very fteep mountain to Pittsford. The grenadiers fcrambled up an afcent which appeared almost inacceffible, and gained the fummit of the mountain before them; this threw them into great confusion, and that you may form fome idea how steep the afcent must have been, the men were obliged to fling their firelocks and climb up the fide, fometimes resting their feet upon the branch of a tree, and fometimes on a piece of the rock; had any been fo unfortunate as to have missed his hold, he must inevitably been dashed to pieces.

Although the grenadiers had gain'd the fummit of this mountain, and the Americans had loft great numbers of their men, with their brave commander Col. Francis, ftill they were far fuperior in numbers to the British, and the contest remained doubtful till the arrival of the Germans, when

- الماحاد الماحا الماحا الماحاد الم

when the Americans fled on all fides, whofe numbers amounted to 2000; they were oppofed only by 850 British, as it was near two hours before the Germans made their appearance.

General Reidefel had come to the field of action a confiderable time before his troops, and in the courfe of the action paffing by him, I could not help feeling for his fituation, for the honor of a brave officer, who was pouring forth every imprecation against his troops, for their not arriving at the place of action time enough to earn the glories of the day. وأواوا والماجا والمرجا والمرجا والمرجا والمراجا والمراجا والمراجع والمرابع

Upon their arrival, we were apprehenfive, by the noife we heard, that a reinforcement had been fent back from the main body of the American army for the fupport of their rear-guard, for they began finging pfalms on their advance, and at the fame time kept up an inceffant firing, which

# RAVEL

ich they a Ateep mm ibers foran eed almost threw th threw th afeent m afeent m afeent m afeent m afeent m the fide, th the ha a piece of t inwith

rs had g , and the ers of the der Cold r in num nteft m f the G

which totally decided the fate of the day; but even after the action was over, there were lurking parties hovering about the woods.

During the battle the Americans were guilty of fuch a breach of all military rules, as could not fail to exafperate our foldiers. The action was chiefly in woods, interfperfed with a few open fields. Two companies of grenadiers, who were stationed in the fkirts of the wood, close to one of thefe fields, to watch that the enemy did not out-flank the 24th regiment, observed a number of the Americans, to the amount of near fixty, coming across the field, with their arms clubbed, which is always confidered to be a furrender as prifoners of war. The grenadiers were reftrained from firing, commanded to fland with their arms, and fhew no intention of hostility; when the Americans had got within ten yards, they in an instant turned round their

يتورور والمراجع والمرجا والمرجون والمراجع والمرجو والمرجو والمردي و

their mulquets, fired upon the grenadiers, and run as fast as they could into the woods; their fire killed and wounded a great number of men, and those who escaped immediately pursued them, and gave no quarter.

This war is very different to the last in Germany; in this the life of an individual is fought with as much avidity as the obtaining a victory over an army of thousands, of which the following is a melancholy instance:

After the action was over, and all firing had ceafed for near two hours, upon the fummit of the mountain I have already defcribed, which had no ground any where that could command it, a number of officers were collected to read the papers taken out of the pocket book of Colonel Francis, when Captain Shrimpton, of the 62d regiment, who had the papers in his hand, jumped

taven fate of a was on ering au

America all milt rate out n wood elds. Tr o weret t them iment, i s, to the s the fil is alway as pril reftrain nd mil n of h rot mil turnat

jumped up and fell, exclaiming, "he was "feverely wounded;" we all heard the ball whiz by us, and turning to the place from whence the report came, faw the fmoke: as there was every reafon to imagine the piece was fired from fome tree, a party of men were inftantly detached, but could find no perfon, the fellow, no doubt, as foon as he had fired, had flipt down and made his efcape.

About five o'clock in the afternoon, the grenadiers were ordered from the fummit of the mountain to join the light infantry and 24th regiment, on an advantageous fituation; in our cool moments, in defcending, every one was aftonifhed how he had ever gained the fummit.— For my own part, it appeared as if I fhould never reach the bottom; but my defcent was greatly retarded by conducting Major Ackland, who was wounded in the thigh.

In

وأواوا والمتعادي والمتعال والمتعال والمتعاد والمتع

RAVES iming e all h ining to: c cane, from in from in from in thantly is d fired, i e.

d from in the in the t, on a cool m was d the for meaned bettom; d d byn was m

In this action I found all manual exercife is but an ornament, and the only object of importance it can boaft of was that of loading, firing, and charging with bayonets: as to the former, the foldiers fhould be inftructed in the best and most expeditious method. Here I cannot help observing to you, whether it proceeded from an idea of felf prefervation, or natural inftinct, but the foldiers greatly improved the mode they were taught in, as to expedition, for as foon as they had primed their pieces, and put the cartridge into the barrel, instead of ramming it down with their rods, they ftruck the butt end of their piece upon the ground, and bringing it to the present, fired it off. The confusion of a man's ideas during the time of action, brave as he may be, is undoubtedly great; feveral of the men, upon examining their muskets, after all was over, found five or fix cartridges, which

# 334 INTERIOR TRAVELS which they were politive to the having difcharged.

Deferring the remainder of the particulars of this action, with our march to this place, I remain

Yours, &c.

LET-

ve to the

RAVIE

ler of the th our n

Your

#### LETTER XXXII.

Camp at Skenefborgugb, July 14, 1777.

#### MY DEAR FRIEND,

THE confusion of the enemy on their retreat was very great, as they were neither fensible where they fled, nor by whom they were conducted, after Colonel Francis was killed, when they took to the mountains.

Exclusive of 200 men that were killed, and near 600 wounded, many of whom died in endeavouring to get off, the loss on our fide has been very inconfiderable. After the action was over, a Colonel with the

the remains of his regiment, to the amount of 230, came and furrendered himfelf prifoner.

The advantages of the ground was wholly on the fide of the Americans, added to which the woods were fo thick, that little or no order could be observed in advancing upon the enemy, it being totally impoffible to form a regular line ; perfonal courage and intrepidity was therefore to fupply the place of military skill and difcipline. The native bravery of our countrymen could not be more refolutely difplayed than in this action, nor more effectually exerted. It was a trial of the activity, ftrength and valor of every man that fought. At the commencement of the action the enemy were every where thrown into the greatest confusion, but being rallied by that brave officer, Colonel Francis, whofe death, though an enemy, will ever be regretted by those who can feel for the los

كجاداوا والمتعاد والمتعاد والمتعام والمتع

nt, to the rendered

RAVEL

the grou America re fo th e observe , it bin ar line: was the ry fkil ery of a re refolt nor mi rial of t every cement v where: but he emi, i an fail

lofs of a gallant and brave man, the fight was renewed with the greateft degree of fiercenefs and obftinacy. Both parties engaged in feparate detachments unconnected with each other, and the numbers of the enemy empowered them to front flank and rear. Some of thefe detachments, notwithftanding an inferiority, most refolutely defended themfelves, and the fate of the day was undecided till the arrival of the Germans, who, though late, came in for a fhare of the glory, in difperfing the enemy in all quarters.

Having given you the particulars of this engagement, permit me, as it is the first I ever was in, to make my remarks in the time of conflict.

waimded and dving. Hven the low tiftee

During the action, every apprehension and idea of danger forfakes the mind, which becomes more animated and determined the nearer the time of attack approaches. Vol. I. Z Every

Every foldier feels infpired with an impatient ardor, as if he conceived the fate of the battle would be decided by the level of his mulquet, or the point of his bayonet: but the conflict once over, the mind returns to its proper fenfe of feeling, and deeply must its fensibility be wounded, when the eye glances over the field of flaughter, where to many brave fellows, who a few hours before were in high fpirits and full of the vigor of life, are laid low in the duft, and the ear continually pierced with the deep fighs and groans of the wounded and dying. Even the joy rifing in the bofom at the fight of furviving friends and brother officers, is faddened by the recollection of those who fell. Such, my dear friend, are the fensations of the mind, before and after a battle.

That foldiers have many hair-breadth efcapes, I am fure was never more fully verified

verified, than in regard to Lord Balcarres, who commands the light infantry; he had near thirty balls shot through his jacket and trowfers, and yet only received a fmall graze on the hip. Others were equally as unfortunate, for upon the very first attack of the light infantry, Lieutenant Haggit received a ball in each of his eyes, and Lieutenant Douglas, of the 29th regiment, as he was carried off the field wounded, received a ball directly through his heart. These extraordinary events may in fome measure be accounted for, as the least refistance of a mulquet ball will give it a direction almost incredible : when the Surgeon came to examine the wound of a poor American, it appeared that the ball had entered on his left fide, and having traverfed between the fkin and the back bone, came out on the oppofite fide.

Z 2

When

والبحاط والمتعاد والمتعام ومعاما والمتعام والمتعام

#### RAVEL

red with a ived theh by the ke of his h ver, the m le of feel ility be m over the ny bratel vereinhe ontinut id grow ven the w ght of h rs, is fall attle,

ny hini ever 💷

When General Frafer had posted the corps in an advantageous state of defence, and made fome log works, as he expected we should be attacked, his next thoughts were, how to refresh the men after the fatigues of the day, provisions being unable to be forwarded, on account of the country's being very hilly; a detachment was fent to shoot fome bullocks that were running in the woods, these were distributed in ratios to the men, which they eat, dreffed upon wood assist, without either bread or falt.

Juft at this time chance fupplied the officers with a very acceptable, though fingular fubfitute for bread to their beef: an officer who was at Ticonderoga, by way of a joke, fent his brother a great quantity of gingerbread that was taken at that place, which he now diffributed among the officers, and as General Frafer fhared the fame

يتهاوا والمالا والمتعالي والمتعالم والمتعام والمت

fame as the men, he fent part of it to him as a prefent.

tung after oils they proceed at on their We laid upon our arms all night, and the next morning fent back the prifoners to Ticonderoga, amounting to near 250. A very fmall detachment could be fpared to guard them, as General Frafer expected the enemy would have reinforcements from the main body of their army, and oppofe his croffing a wide creek, after we had paffed Caftletown. He told the Colonel of the Americans, who had furrendered himfelf, to inform the reft of the prifoners, that if they attempted to efcape, no quarter would be fhewn them, and that those who might elude the guard, the Indians would be fent in purfuit of, and fcalp them.

Leaving the fick and wounded under the care of a fubaltern's guard, to protect them from the Indians, or fcouting parties of the enemy, the brigade marched to  $Z_3$  Caftle-

#### RAVEN

r had p s flated ks, as let his net t men afte flons bein punt of th a detailm e were d which a s, withou

nce fupp table, the onderoga a great taken buted as rafet fas

Caftletown, where the men were recruited with fome fresh provisions and a gill of rum; after this they proceeded on their march to the creek, to cross over which the pioneers were obliged to fell fome trees; only one man could pass over at a time, fo that it was near dark before the whole of the brigade had crossed, when we had feven miles to march to this place.

Major Shrimpton, who I told you was wounded upon the hill, rather than remain with the wounded at Huberton, preferred marching with the brigade, and on croffing this creek, having only one hand to affift himfelf with, was on the point of flipping in, had not an officer who was behind him caught hold of his cloaths, juft as he was falling. His wound was through his fhoulder, and as he could walk, he faid he would not remain to fall into the enemy's hands, as it was univerfally thought the fick and wounded muft. Very fortunately,

والمتعاملها والمتعام وا

nately, however, for them, they met with no moleftation, and three days after were conveyed in litters to Ticonderoga, as the road was impaffable for any fort of carriage.

fall affeep, I fhall conclude with fubfield

After we had croffed the creek, General Frafer was perfectly eafy in his mind concerning an attack, which he had been apprehenfive of the whole day, and gave orders to make the beft of our way to this encampment, which was through a road where every ftep we took was nearly up to the knees. After a march of near thirty miles, in an exceflive woody and bad country, every moment in expectation of being attacked, till we had croffed the creek, you muft naturally fuppofe we underwent a moft fevere fatigue, both of mind and body.

For my own part, I readily own to you, that the exertions of the day had fo far  $Z_4$  wearied

# RAVEL

nen were ons and roceeded crofs on ged to f uld país ur dark h croffed, t to thisp

o I toki tther da berton, p le, and on ne hand ne hand ne point cer who his chose und was ald wall all into terfall t t. Ter

wearied me, that drinking heartily of rum and water, I laid down in my bear-fkin and blanket, and did not awake till twelve the next day. But that I may not fatigue you as much as I then felt myfelf, or make you fall afleep, I fhall conclude with fubfcribing myfelf,

hand a financial was through a road

hed been also and produced in the base

also we have been all the last and the

new excitions of the day and its fau

-qui mod bud of roudw doors and

LET-

# LETTER XXXIII.

Camp at Skenefborough, July 14, 1777.

يجاوا والمالا والمتعالي والمتعالي والمتعام والمتعاد والمتعا

# Yours, &

RAVEN

g hearily my bez.

y not fit

e with fill

#### MY DEAR FRIEND,

WE are ftill encamped at this place, waiting the arrival of provifions, batteaux, and many other incumbrances, armies in general are but very feldom troubled with, and is a hindrance which that to the fouthward has not to encounter, for whatever want of water carriage they meet with, the navy can always act in co-operation with them. I mention this, that you may not be furprized at our not making fuch rapid marches, and over-

over-running the country, as they in all probability will.

The army are all affembled at this place, and in a few days the advanced corps march to Fort Edward. You would like to learn the movements of the other part of the army, after we got poffellion of Ticonderoga; I was not with them, but you fhall know what I have been able to collect.

After a paffage had been made, with great difficulty, but with much expedition, for the gun-boats and veffels to pafs the bridge of communication, between Ticonderoga and Fort Independence, (which had coft the Americans much labor and expence in conftructing) the main body of the army purfued the enemy by South Bay, within three miles of this place, where they were pofted in a ftockaded fort, with their armed gallies. The firft brigade

لحاحا حاجا حاجا حاجا حاجا

والالا والمتعام والمتحا والمتعام والمتعام والمتعام والمتعام والمتعام والمتعام والمتعام والمتعام والمتعام والمتع

RAVEL

ry, as th

ibled at i e advance You w of the a got pole t with th have been

been mu th mud und veffel tion, ber much la the min nemy li in a to in a to brigade was difembarked with an intention of cutting off the enemy's retreat, but their hafty flight rendered that manœuvre ufelefs. The gun-boats and frigates purfued the armed veffels, and when the enemy arrived at the falls of this place, they made a defence for fome time, after which they blew up three of their veffels, and the other two ftruck.

On the enemy's retreat they fet fire to the fort, dwelling-houfe, faw-mill, ironworks, and all the building on this plantation, deftroyed the *batteaux* and retired to Fort Edward.

An officer who came up at the time of the conflagration, affured me he never faw fo tremendous a fight; for exclusive of the fhipping, building, &c. the trees all up the fide of the hanging rock, had caught fire, as well as at the top of a very lofty hill.

hill. The element appeared to threaten univerfal destruction.

#### Contem Isrit berghest

The oth regiment was fent to take post at Fort Ann, to obferve the motion of the enemy, as well as to diflodge them: but intelligence having been received that they had been greatly reinforced, Colonel Hill fent word to General Burgoyne, that he fhould not retire with his regiment but maintain his ground; the other two regiments of the brigade, with two pieces of artillery, were ordered to fupport them, with General Phillips, who took the command; but a violent ftorm of rain, which lasted the whole day, prevented their getting to their relief fo foon as was intended, which gave the 9th regiment an opportunity of diftingushing themselves, in a most gallant and fignal manner, by repulfing an attack of fix times their number, and the enemy not being able to force them

# AVEL

eared to b

fent to the he motio lodge the eceived th urgoyne, his regim he other with tm to fupper ho tookt n of rai evented as was I ent an emfelia manne, ng abki

# THROUGH AMERICA. 349

يروروا والمراجع والمراجع والمركم والمحاف والمتحاف والمراجع والمرابع والمرابع

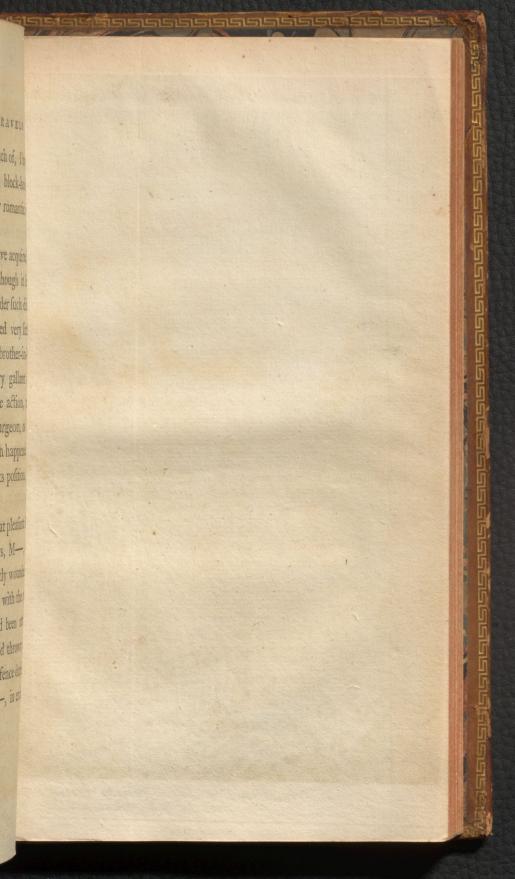
them in front, endeavored to turn their flank, which from their great fuperiority was much to be feared; when Colonel Hill thought it neceffary to change his pofition in the very height of the action, which was executed with great freadinefs and bravery. In this manner the fight was carried on for a confiderable length of time, the British troops maintaining their ground, and the enemy gradually retiring, were at last totally repulsed, and fled to Fort Edward, fetting fire to Fort Ann, but left a faw-mill and block-houfe ftanding, which was immediately taken possefiion of by a party of the 9th regiment. Include their noise all annot

After we had abandoned this block-house and faw mills, and proceeded to Fort Edward, the enemy returned and set fire to it; and as you defire me to fend you a few drawings of fuch things as I might think best

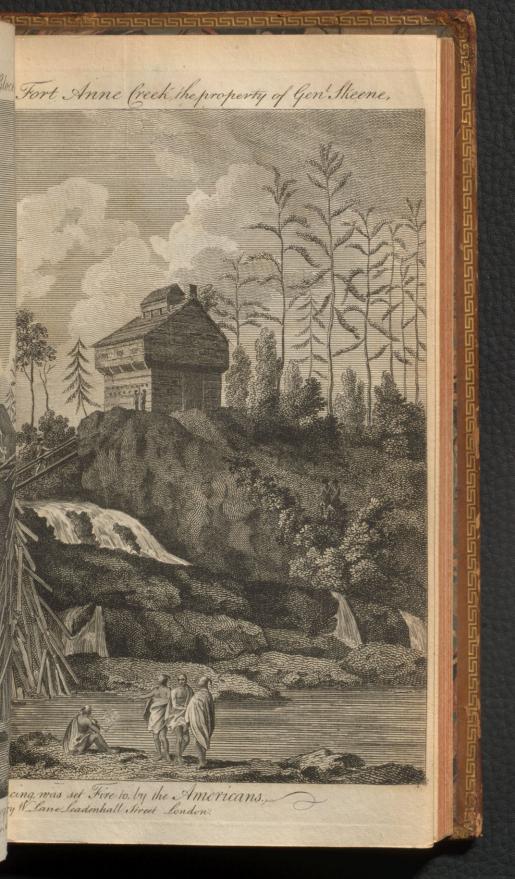
best worth taking a sketch of, I have sent a representation of the block-house and faw mill, as being a very romantic view.

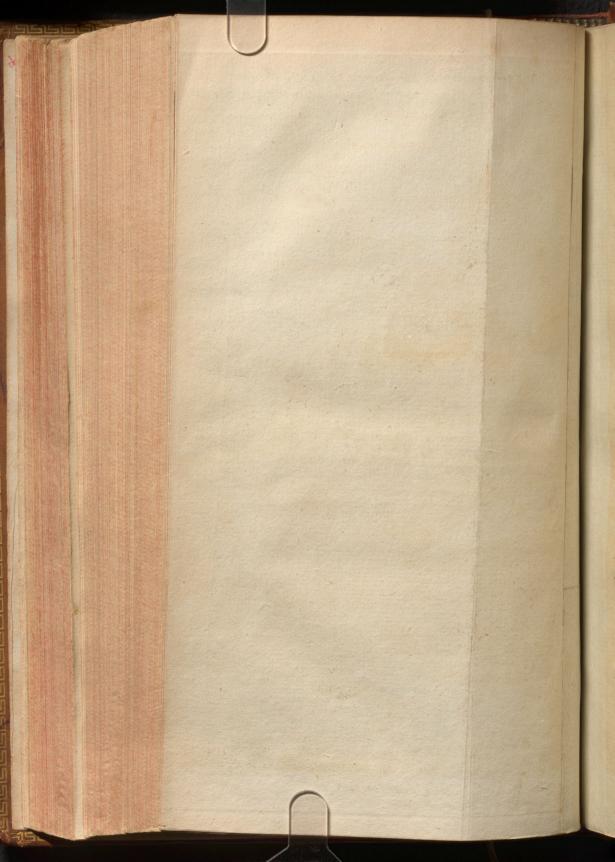
The 9th regiment have acquired great honor in this action; though it lasted so long, and was fought under such difadvantages, they have suffained very little loss. Captain Montgomery (brother-in-law to Lord Townschend) a very gallant officer, was wounded early in the action, and taken prisoner, with the Surgeon, as he was drefsing his wound, which happened as the regiment was changing its position.

During this action, that pleafant Hibernian acquaintance of ours, M—, of the fame regiment, was flightly wounded, and conveyed into the houfe with the reft of the wounded, which had been attacked, as part of the regiment had thrown themfelves into it, for better defence during the action. Our friend M—, in endeavoring









وحركا كالكالك المالك المالك

ing to comfort his fellow-fufferers, in a blunt manner, exclaimed, " By heavens, " my good lads, you need not think fo " much of being wounded, for by Jafus " God there's a bullet in the beam."

As to the other part of the army, fome remained behind at Ticonderoga, fome employed in bringing up the *batteaux*, &c. but the whole are now affembled, and collected at this place. وإكروم والمروا والمروا

From the various accounts we have been able to collect of the Americans, relative to their abandoning Ticonderoga, it feemed that upon our gaining poffeffion of Sugar-Hill, a poft which they were certainly very negligent and imprudent in not fecuring, they were greatly difmayed, and feeing the preparations we were making to open a battery, which I before obferved had the command of all their works, they called a council of their principal officers, when

when it was pointed out to them by General Sinclair, who commanded the garrifon, that their force was very deficient in numbers to man their works, and that it was impoffible to make any effectual defence, observing to them that places, however ftrong, without a fufficient number of troops, must furrender, and that in all probability the place would be furrounded in lefs than four and twenty hours. In this fituation of affairs, the General faw the ruin of his army, and it was his opinion that the fort ought to be abandoned to fave the troops; that the baggage and artillery ftores were to be fent to Skenefborough by water, and the troops were to march by land, by the way of Huberton, to that place. Thefe propofals being fully approved of by the council, was the reafon of their evacuating it that night, and hazarding the undertaking.

General General

General Burgoyne forefeeing the great difficulties of conveying even provisions, fetting apart baggage, has iffued out the following orders:

V 1

) 也

ren de

nyel

atpl

ienta

thai

vast

andot

ze an

e to i

erta

世

" It is observed, that the injunction " given before the army took the field, re-" lative to the baggage of officers, has not " been complied with, and that the regi-" ments in general are incumbered with " much more baggage than they can pof-" fibly be fupplied with means of convey-"ing, when they quit the lake and rivers: " warning is therefore given again to the " officers, to convey by the batteaux which " will foon return to Ticonderoga, the " baggage that is not indifpenfibly necef-" fary to them, or upon the first fudden " movement, it must inevitably be left on " the ground. Such gentlemen as ferved " in America last war may remember, that " the officers took up with foldiers tents, VOL. I. " and Aa

ولأراوا والالالا المتعادين والمتعادية والمتحافية والمتعادين والمتعادين

" and often confined their baggage to a " knapfack, for months together."

Fortunately for me, my horfe has come fafe round the lakes, which will enable me to keep the little baggage I brought with me.

The Indians, animated with our fuccefs, have acquired more confidence and courage, as great numbers have joined the army, and are daily continuing fo to do.

Unexpected orders being just given out, that Captain Gardner departs to-morrow for England, and having feveral more letters to write, I am obliged to leave you. Adieu.

Yours, &c.

LET-

احدداده واحداده

#### LETTER XXXIV.

Camp at Skenesborough, July 17, 1777.

#### MY DEAR FRIEND,

VII

r bag getha

horki n will:

I bot

with

ing

」

artsi

tot

YOU will no doubt be furprized, that in my account of the proceedings of the army, every circumftance of which feems to add glory and conqueft to the Britifh arms, that I never made mention of the favages, in our purfuit of the enemy from Ticonderoga; they could not, in any refpect whatever, be drawn away from the plunder of that place, and I am afraid this is not the only inftance in which the General has found their affiftance little more than a name.

Aa2

Thofe

والألابهما والالالا والمتعادية والمتعادية والمتعادي والمتعادي والمتعادي والمتعادي والمتعادي والمتعادي والمتعادي والمتعادي والمتعادي والمتعادين والمت

Those who have the management and conduct of them are, from interested motives, obliged to indulge them in all their caprices and humors, and, like spoiled children, are more unreasonable and importunate upon every new indulgence granted them: but there is no remedy; were they left to themselves, they would be guilty of enormities too horrid to think of, for guilty and innocent, women and infants, would be their common prev.

This is too much the cafe of the lower Canadian Indians, which are the only ones who have joined our army; but we underftand, within two days march, the Outawas, and fome remoter nations, are on the road to join us, more brave, and more tractable, who profefs war, and not pillage. They are under the direction of a Monfieur St. Luc, and one Langdale, both of whom were great partizans of the French laft war; the latter was the perfon who planned and executed,

executed, with the nations he is now efforting, the defeat of General Braddock.

VEN

nage

miı L L

mahle !

win

IS TO I

es, ta

t, m

11007

oft

the

,山

2011

If these Indians correspond with the character given of them, some good may be derived from their affistance; little is to be expected from those with the army at present, but plundering.

As I hinted to you in a former letter, the General's manifesto has not had the defired effect, as intelligence is brought in that the committees are using their utmost endeavors to counteract it, by watching and imprifoning all perfons they fufpect, compelling the people to take arms, to drive their cattle and burn their corn, under the penalty of immediate death; and, forry am I to add, that numbers of well-difpofed perfons to the fuccefs of our arms, have already undergone that fate! Hiftory, I think, cannot furnish an instance, where a war was ever carried on with fo much Aa3 rancor,

ولأروب مرور والمرور والم

rancor, not only with those who feem inclined to oppose them, but equally to those who would remain neuter.

Numbers have joined the army fince we have penetrated into this place, profeffing themfelves loyalifts, withing to ferve, fome to the end of the war, fome only the campaign, a third part of the number have arms, and till arms arrive for the remainder, they are employed in clearing the roads and repairing the bridges, in which the Americans are very expert.

We are obliged to wait fome time in our prefent position, till the roads are cleared of the trees which the Americans felled after their retreat. You would think it almost impossible, but every ten or twelve yards great trees are laid across the road, exclusive of smaller ones, especially when it is considered what a hasty retreat they made of it. Repairing the bridges is a work

ولألدهده ومعاولها والمتعادية والمتعامية والمتعامل والمتعامل والمتعامل والمتعامين والمتعام والمت

work of fome labor, added to which, a ftock of provisions must be brought up previous to our marching to Fort Edward. We lie under many difadvantages in profecuting this war, from the impediments I have stated, and we cannot follow this great military maxim, "in good fuccefs push the " advantage as far as you can."

VI

White

quain

army

ace, II

tolo

onlyte num

orth

CHE

ges, I

It.

nets

16702

tent

RIL

While this part of the army is thus employed, the remainder are conveying the gun-boats, batteaux and provision veffels into Lake George, to fcour that lake, and fecure the future route of our magazines; when that force is ready to move down the lake, the army will proceed to poffers Fort Edward, by which means the enemy, if they do not abandon Fort George, muft inevitably be caught, as they will be enclofed by the two armies,. During thefe movements General Reidefel is to make a diversion into Connecticut, and reconnoitre the country, and by that feint to draw the attention Aa4

360 INTERIOR TRAVELS attention of the Americans to almost every quarter.

Our fucceffes, no doubt, muft have operated ftrongly on the minds of the enemy, and they will be equally as anxious to adopt measures for ftopping the progress of our army, as to prevent the imminent danger the northern colonies are exposed to.

On Sunday laft a thankfgiving fermon was preached, for the fuccefs of our arms, after which there was a *feu de joie* fired by the whole army, with artillery and fmall arms; the fermon was preached by the clergyman whom I have made mention of, and an exceeding good one it was, for a parifh church, but not in the leaft applicable to the occafion.

By the best intelligence that can be gained, we are informed, that General Schuyler is at Fort Edward, collecting the militia from

ولأوابا والاعتماع والمرافع والمتقاد والمتعاد و

from the adjacent countries, which, with the remains of their broken army, is to form a fufficient body for making a ftand at this place. Their fhattered army have fuffered incredible hardfhips from the want of provifions, and the neceffaries to cover them, from the inceffant rains that have fell of late, as they were compelled to make a week's circuit through the woods, before they could reach Fort Edward, in order to avoid the various ftrong detachments that we had in different parts, on the Connecticut fide.

I omitted to mention to you, that your old friend Captain H—, was wounded at the battle of Huberton, early in the action, when the grenadiers formed to fupport the light infantry. I could not pass by him as he lay under a tree, where he had for ambled upon his hands and knees, to protect him from the foattering flot, without going up to fee what affiftance could be afforded him, and

VEL

muft

DEOSTA

miner

poledi

givin

de júi lery a

e mei

(21

and learn if he was feverely wounded. You who know his ready turn for wit, will not be furprized to hear, though in extreme agony, that with an arch look, and clapping his hand behind him, he told me, if I wanted to be fatisfied, I muft afk that, as the ball had entered at his hip, and paffed through a certain part adjoining: heis now at Ticonderoga, and, from the laft account, is recovering faft.

We march to-morrow, and on our arrival at Fort Edward you may depend upon hearing from,

State and the

Yours, &c.

LET-

## LETTER XXXV.

Camp at Fort Edward, August 6, 1777.

The

MY DEAR FRIEND,

VEL

vounde prwit, i igh in: , ook, a he toll

muft á s hip,a idjoinir

romth

d on

y depa

W E are arrived at this place, in which it was thought the enemy would have made a ftand, but upon intelligence of our advancing, they precipitately abandoned it, as they did the garrifon of Ticonderoga. Very fortunately for the garrifon of Fort George, they had paffed this place about an hour before our arrival; had they been that much later, they mult have been inevitably cut off. The country between our late encampment at Skenefborough and this place, was a continuation of woods and creeks, interfperfed with deep moraffes; and to add to thefe natural impediments, the enemy had very induftrioufly augmented them, by felling immenfe trees, and various other modes, that it was with the utmoft pains and fatigue we could work our way through them. Exclusive of thefe, the watery grounds and marfhes were fo numerous, that we were under the neceffity of conftructing no lefs than forty bridges to pafs them, and over one morafs there was a bridge of near two miles in length.

In our march through this wildernes, as it may with propriety be called, we met with very little difficulty from the Americans. They fometimes, when our people were removing the obftructions we had continually to encounter, would attack them, but as they were only ftraggling parties

parties, they were eafily repulfed. The diftance from our late encampment to this place was fmall, but the many obftacles the enemy had thrown in our way, made it a matter of aftonifhment, confidering the laborious march we had undergone, that we fhould arrive fo foon.

On our way, we marched across the Pine-plains, which derive their name from an extensive space of level country, on which grows nothing but very lofty pinetrees. On these plains we frequently met with the enemy's encampment, and about the center of them, upon fome rifing ground, there were exceeding ftrong works, defended by an immenfe abbatis, where it was thought they would wait our approach. But this polition was not fuited to the Americans, for if their lines were forced; their rear was an open extent of country. It is a general obfervation, that they never make a ftand but upon an eminence, almoft

VEL

later

this the

Citt

the ene

ed the

utma

E Wart

e, the

fo m

effity

orida

ther

ength

S TRU

Ilad, i

11

世

366 INTERIOR TRAVELS moft inacceffible, and a wood to cover their retreat.

At this encampment the expected Indians have joined us; they feem to poffers more bravery, and much more humanity, than those who accompanied us across Lake Champlain, as the following little anecdote will convince you:

A few days fince feveral of them fell in with a fcouting party of the Americans, and after a little fkirmifh, the enemy fed to their *batteaux*, and rowed acrofs the river. The Indians fired at, but could not reach them, and being greatly exafperated at their making their efcape, perceiving a hog-trough, they put their fire-arms into it, ftripped and fwam acrofs the river, pufhing the hog-trough before them. The Indians gained the fhore lower down than the Americans, furprized and took them prifoners,

• الحاط حاط الحاص الحاص الحاص الحاص الحاص الحاص المالية الم

والإلاب والمتعام والمتعاد والمتعام والمت

prifoners, and brought them back in the *batteaux* acrofs the river.

One of the Americans, a very brave fellow, was wounded in the fkirmifh, and unable to walk, when the Indians brought him upon their backs for near three miles, with as much care and attention as if he had been one of their own people.

As the Indians approached the camp, we were all apprized of their bringing in fome prifoners, by their fetting up the war hoop; but every one was aftonifhed, and as equally pleafed at their humanity, in beholding an Indian bringing on his back the chief of the party. He was taken before General Frafer, but would give no anfwer to any queftion, and behaved in the most undaunted manner. The General imagining that by shewing him attention he might gain fome information from him, ordered him fome refreshment, and

VELI I to co

enpei feem ti tore hu l tis an ç littlea

and when the Surgeon had examined his wound, told him he must immediately undergo an amputation, which being performed, he was requested to keep himfelf ftill and quiet, or a locked jaw would inevitably enfue; to this he replied with great firmnefs, " then I shall have the pleafure " of dying in a good caufe, that of gaining " independence to the American Colonies." I mention this circumstance, to shew how chearfully fome of them will facrifice their lives in purfuit of this favorite idol. Such was the man's reftlefs difpofition, that he actually died the next morning. This death was generally regretted, as one among the very few who act from principle; had he furvived, a different statement of the cafe might have rendered him as strenuous a loyalist, as great a hero, as he was a ftubborn rebel.

To those who have been averse to our employing Indians, a melancholy instance

was

وبوالا والموالي و

was lately afforded, that will afrefh fharpen their arguments against the maxim, and as the matter will certainly be greatly exaggerated, when the accounts of it arrive in England, I shall relate to you the circumstance, as it really happened, and clearly point out the misfortune not to be the effect of their natural barbarity, but a disputed point of war.

A young lady, whofe parents being well affected to Government, had abandoned their habitation to avoid the ill treatment of the Americans, and left their child alone in it, who, upon the approach of our army, was determined to leave her father's house and join it, as a young man, to whom fhe was on the point of being married, was an officer in the provincial troops. Some Indians, who were out upon a fcout, by chance met with her in the woods; they at first treated her with every mark of civility they are capable of, VOL. I. Bb and

VILI

t im

o keep

aw wa

lied wit

ve the

that of

can Ci

, to f

te idal

rning

etted, 1 E fron

rendes

and were conducting her into camp; when within a mile of it, a difpute arofe between the two Indians, whofe prifoner fhe was, and words growing very high, one of them, who was fearful of lofing the reward for bringing her fafe into camp, most inhumanly firuck his tomahawk into her skull, and the inftantly expired.

The fituation of the General, whole humanity was much shocked at such an instance of barbarity, was very distress and critical; for however inclined he might be to punish the offender, still it was hazarding the revenge of the Indians, whole friendship he had to court, rather than to feek their enmity.

The Chief of the tribe to which the Indian belonged, readily confented to his being delivered up to the General, to act with him as he thought proper; but at the fame time faid, it was the rules of their war,

men to whom the was on the mint of

war, that if two of them at the fame inftant feized a prifoner, and feemed to have an equal claim, in cafe any difpute arofe between them, they foon decided the contest, for the unhappy cause was fure to become a victim to their contention.

Thus fell a poor unfortunate young lady, whofe death muft be univerfally lamented. I am afraid you will accufe me of great apathy, and conclude the fcenes of war to have hardened my feelings, when I fay, that this circumstance, put in competition with all the horrors attendant on this unfortunate contest, and which, in all probability, are likely to increase hourly, is but of little moment.

The General fhewed great refentment to the Indians upon this occasion, and laid reftraints upon their dispositions to commit other enormities. He was the more exaf-B b 2 perated,

to can te anin ilfoner gh, one the ra ap, me k intoi

eral, 1 at fu y dik ned k l it w India rt, rd

mit

(Cj.)

perated, as they were Indians of the remoter tribes who had been guilty of this offence, and whom he had been taught to look upon as more warlike. I believe, however, he has found equal depravity of principle reigns throughout the whole of them, and the only pre-eminence of the remoter tribes confifts in their ferocity.

From this time there was an apparent change in their tempers; their ill humor and mutinous difpolition ftrongly manifefted itfelf, when they found the plunder of the country was controuled; their interpreters, who had a *douceur* in the rapacity, being likewife debarred from those emoluments, were profligate enough to promote diffention, defertion and revolt.

In this inftance, however, Monsteur St. Luc is to be acquitted of these factions, though I believe he was but too fensible of their

والالك المتعاد المتع

of then of this i taught : elieve, b ity of p le of the e remove

VELI

ras an their i Arough and the led; the in these r, Ma r, Ma r, Ma their pining after the accuftomed horrors, and that they were become as impatient of his controul as of all other: however, thro' the pride and intereft of authority, and at the fame time the affectionate love he bore to his old affociates, he was induced to cover the real caufe under frivolous pretences of complaint.

On the 4th inftant, at the preffing inftance of the above gentleman, a council was called, when, to the General's great aftonishment, those nations he had the direction of, declared their intention of returning home, at the fame time demanding the General to concur with and affift them. This event was extremely embarraffing, as it was giving up part of the force which had been obtained at a great expence to Government, and from whole affistance fo much was looked for : on the other hand, if a cordial reconciliation was made with them, it must be by an indulgence in all Bb3 their

their excelles of blood and rapine. Neverthelefs the General was to give an immediate anfwer; he firmly refufed their propofal, infifted upon their adherence to the reftraints that had been eftablifhed, and at the fame time, in a temperate manner, reprefented to them their ties of faith, of generofity and honor, adding many other perfuafive arguments, to encourage them in continuing their fervices.

This anfwer feemed to have fome weight with them, as many of the tribes nearest home only begged, that fome part of them might be permitted to return to their harvest, which was granted. Some of the remote tribes seemed to retract from their proposal, professing great zeal for the fervice,

Notwithstanding this, to the astonishment of the General, and every one belonging to the army, the defertion took place

place the next day, when they went away by fcores, loaded with fuch plunder as they had collected, and have continued to do fo daily, till fcarce one of those that joined us at Skenesborough is left.

It is with great pleafure I acquaint you that Major Ackland is fo far recovered, as to affume his command of the grenadiers; he arrived at the camp yefterday, accompanied by the amiable Lady Harriet, who, in the opening of the campaign, was reftrained, by the pofitive injunction of her hufband, from fharing the fatigue and hazard that was expected before Ticonderoga. But fhe no fooner heard that the Major was wounded, than fhe croffed Lake *Champlain* to join him, determined to follow his fortunes the remainder of the campaign.

That your partner in the connubial ftate, fhould you be induced to change B b 4 your

ELS

ine. ] ive and i ded the herenon tablishe verate m es of far og man g man

e fone e tribs e pari n to the come of affer for all for

the all every a efertia

your fituation, may prove as affectionate, and evince as tender an anxiety for your welfare, as Lady Harriet, on all occasions shews for that of the Major, is the ardent wish of

THE REAL PROPERTY AND A DECK

Yours, &c.

LET-

#### LETTER XXXVI.

Camp at Fort Edward, Aug. 8, 1777.

#### MY DEAR FRIEND,

affection ety for all one is the a

rs, la

WE fill remain at this encampment, till provifions are brought up to enable us to move forward, and notwithftanding thefe delays in our convoys and ftores, it will certainly be thought we remain too long for an army whofe bufinefs is to act offenfively, and whofe first motion, according to the maxims of war, should contribute, as foon as possible, to the execution of the intended expedition.

I know

I know it will be the general obfervation in England, that we ought, after we had penetrated thus far, to have made our way to Albany by rapid marches, it being no more than fifty miles diltant from this place. In this instance it is to be confidered, how the troops are to pass two great rivers, the Hudfon and the Mohawk, without batteaux; to form a bridge, or waterraft, to convey large bodies at once, even admitting the contrivance of a bridge of rafts to pass the Hudson, and trust to chance for the paffage of the Mohawk, or in cafe of a difappointment, recourfe to be had to the fords at Schenectady, which are fifteen miles from the mouth of the river, and are fordable; except after heavy rains : removing all these impediments, for a rapid march the foldier must of course be exempted from all perfonal incumbrances, and reprefented as just marching from a parade in England, for nothing can be more repugnant to the ideas of a rapid march, frid ]

#### THROUGH AMERICA. 379.

march, than the load a foldier generally carries during a campaign, confifting of a knapfack, a blanket, a haverfack that contains his provision, a canteen for water, a hatchet, and a proportion of the equipage belonging to his tent; these articles, (and for fuch a march there cannot be lefs than four days provision) added to his accoutrements, arms, and fixty rounds of ammunition, make an enormous bulk, weighing about fixty pounds. As the Germans muft be included in this rapid march, let me point out the incumbrance they are loaded with, exclusive of what I have already defcribed, efpecially their grenadiers, who have, in addition, a cap with a very heavy brafs front, a fword of an enormous fize, a canteen that cannot hold lefs than a gallon, and their coats very long fkirted. Picture to yourfelf a man in this fituation, and how extremely well calculated he is for a rapid march.

It

ELS

after w

, it ba nt from to be oals tm. ge, ori at one fahi Moh dy, m ofth beam of al ing

ofi

It may be urged, that the men might be relieved from a confiderable part of this burthen, and that they might march free from knapfacks and camp equipage, being divefted of which, they might have carried more provision. Admitting this it would not remedy the evil, it being with great difficulty you can prevail on a common foldier to hufband his provision, in any exigency whatever. Even in a fettled camp, a young foldier has very fhort fare on the fourth day after he receives his provision ; and on a march, in bad weather and bad roads, when theweary foot flips back at every ftep, and a curfe is provoked by the enormous weight that retards him, it must be a very patient veteran, who has experienced much fcarcity and hunger, that is not tempted to throw the whole contents of his haverfack into the mire, instances of which I faw on feveral of our marches. When they thought they fhould get fresh provifion

fion at the next encampment, and that only when they were loaded with four days provifion : the foldiers reafon in this manner: the load is a grievous incumbrance—want but a little way off—and I have often heard them exclaim, " Damn the provifions, we " fhall get more at the next encampment; " the General won't let his foldiers ftarve."

Confistent with the idea of rapidity, it is neceffary to carry forward more provifion than for bare fustenance during the march, or how were the men to fubfist when they arrived at Albany, where the Americans will certainly make a stand? but even supposing they should not, they will of courfe drive off all the cattle, and destroy the corn and corn-mills; this can only be effected by carts, which could not keep pace with the army, there being only one road from Albany for wheel-carriage, and in many places there are deep and wide gullies,

ELS Nett mig part d it marci lipage, i t haven this in ith gre mmoni any en amp,ar n the fion:1 d bad atere he en uft be iencet 10t til

f his

ofm

es,

rela

gullies, where the bridges are broken, and must necessarily be repaired. This road is bounded on one fide by the river, and on the other by perpendicular afcents, covered with wood, where the enemy might not only greatly annoy, but where, in one night, they could throw impediments in our way, that would take nearly the whole of the next day to remove, therefore every idea of conveying more provision than the men could carry on their backs must cease, as the time and labor in removing these obstructions, and making new roads for the carts to pafs, before they could reach the army, would inevitably be the caufe of a famine, or the army must retreat. All notion of artillery is totally laid afide, as in the prefent state of the roads, not the fmallest ammunition tumbril could be carried with the army.

There are many who may be led away with the ideas of a rapid march, and fay that

بتريب والمتعلمات والمتعلم المعامل والمتعامية والمتمالي والمتعلمات والمتعلم وال

that artillery is ufclefs; but they can only form their opinion from the warmth of their wifhes. It is impossible to judge, or form an opinion, unlefs upon the spot, for, speaking within compass, there are not lefs than a dozen strong passes, setting asside the passage of the Mohawk; where, if strengthened with abbatis, which the Americans are expert in making, as they never encamped a single night without throwing up works of this fort in a few hours, five hundred of their militia would stop, for a time, ten times their number of the bravest troops in the world, who had pot artillery to affist them.

Having stated these objections to the principles and practicability of a rapid march, you cannot but be fully convinced how necessiary it is to advance with a sufficient supply of stores, both of artillery and provisions; and in order to gain a great supply

ELS

broke

This

river, a

cents, w

ny mie

here, i

ipedime

arly the

ks mt.

v road

31

fupply of the latter, as well as to provide fome teams and oxen, a detachment is going to Bennington, to furprize a magazine of the enemy's, which will enable the army to proceed without delay, and its Commander to profecute the object of his expedition.

Certainly the fituation of the General is extremely trying, however zealoufly he is inclined, and anxious in compleating the object of his command. For one hour that he can devote in contemplating how to fight his army, he muft allot twenty to contrive how to feed it! This inconvenience the enemy have not to encounter, as their army is fpeedily and regularly fupplied with every thing, by means of their navigable rivers, which communicate from province to province. An American General has only to teach his men to fight, (that's a pretty difficult tafk you'll fay) he is never at a lofs how to feed them.

It

It is, from the various circumstances I have stated, greatly to be wished, that the minds of some men were more open to conviction, to form their opinions with the greater liberality of sentiment.

ELS

s to pn

mentin

magan

e them

s Comm expetiti

the Gen

zealou

mpleati

10 10

nplati

llot tr This is

to end

egulat

eans of

unicat

ment

ien ti

benn

A few days fince I went from this to Fort George, relative to fome artillery ftores, at which place I had an opportunity of feeing Lake George, which, altho' confiderably fmaller than Lake *Champlain*, in my opinion exceeds it far in point of beauty and diverfity of fcene.

About the center of the lake there are two iflands, on the largest of which, called Diamond Ifland, are encamped two companies of the 47th regiment, under the command of Captain Aubrey, for the purpose of forwarding the provisions across the lake. This island, as well as the one that is close to it, formerly was so over-run with rattle-fnakes, that perfons when they passed Vol. I. C c the

the lake feldom or ever ventured on them. A *batteaux* in failing up it, overfet near Diamond Ifland, and among other things it contained feveral hogs, which fwam to the fhore, as did the Canadians who were rowing it up : the latter, in apprehenfion of the rattle-fnakes, climbed up trees for the night, and the next morning obferving a *batteaux*, they hailed the people in it, who took them in and conveyed them to Fort George.

Some time after the man who owned the hogs, being unwilling to lofe them, returned down the lake, and with fome comrades ventured a fearch. After traverfing the ifland a confiderable time, they at laft found them, but fo prodigioufly fat, that they could fearcely move, and in their fearch only met with one rattle-fnake, which greatly furprized them, as the ifland was reported to abound. Their wonder, how ever, was not of long duration, for being thort

fhort of provisions, they killed one of the hogs, the stomach of which was filled with rattle-strakes, and from this circumstance it was natural to conclude the hogs had devoured them fince their landing.

I cannot mention any thing analar to ft

This was related to me by a perfon on whofe veracity I can depend, and feveral of the inhabitants have informed me fince, that if a hog happens to meet a rattlefinake, it will immediately attack and devour it.

As I am on the fubject of rattle-fnakes, and this country greatly abounding with them, permit me to defcribe to you thofe reptiles, which I am the better enabled to do, having feen one killed yesterday. It was about a yard long, and about three inches in circumference, in its thickes part; it had feven rattles at the end of its tail, and according to the number of these Cc2 rattles,

ted on h overfa ; other h iich fre ans whi

appre

d up te

opleint

themi

rattles, its age is afcertained, every year producing an additional one, fixed by a fmall ligament within the other, and being hollow, the quick motion of the tail occafions a noife fo peculiar to itfelf, that I cannot mention any thing fimilar to it. The fcales of thefe rattle-fnakes are of variegated colors, and extremely beautiful, the head is fmall, with a very quick and piercing eye; their flefh, notwithftanding the venom they are poffeffed of, is very delicious, far fuperior to that of an eel, and produces a very rich foup.

The bite of these reptiles is certain death, unless proper remedies are applied. Providence has been fo attentive to our prefervation (a pretty remark you'll fay this, to come from a foldier, who is contributing daily his affistance to the destroying and maiming hundreds), that near to where these reptiles refort, there grows a plant, with a large broad leaf, called *plaintain*, which

and are on the fabieft of rattle finalizes,

تتتبعك والمتعلم و

which being bruifed and applied to the wound, is a fure antidote to the ill effects of its venom. The virtues of this plant were difcovered by a negro in Virginia, for which he obtained his liberty and a penfion for life.

ELS

even

, fixed :

other

on of the

toitfel

fimile

linakes ; nely bez

ery qui

of, ist

of ant

certa

pplied

to out

1 fay 1

contri

Arony

artol

31152

d

This difcovery, like many others equally furprizing, was the mere effect of chance. This poor negro having been bit by one of these fnakes, in the leg, it swelled in an inftant to fuch a degree, that he was unable to walk; lying down on the grafs in great anguish, he gathered fome of this plant, and chewing it, applied it to the wound, imagining it would cool the inflammation; this giving him inftant relief, he renewed the application feveral times, and the fwelling abated, fo as to enable him to walk home to his mafter's plantation; after repeating the fame for the fpace of two or three days, he was perfectly recovered.

Cc 3

But

But however furrounded I may be with venomous reptiles, the clank of arms, and horrors of war, reft affured that neither diftance, time, nor place, can erafe the idea of friendship, nor the fweet thoughts of what is left behind ever be lessend in the breaft of

great anguish, he withread fame of this

tokonat all success and an LET.

623

and to fait in a set Yours, &c.

THROUGH AMERICA. 391.

والمتعامية و

### LETTER XXXVII.

Camp at Batten Kill, August 24, 1777.

MY DEAR FRIEND,

T is with the utmost concern I tell you the expedition to Bennington has failed, and great numbers made prifoners: This no doubt will be a matter of great exultation to the Americans, and divest them of those fears they had entertained of the German troops, especially as they have been defeated by a fet of raw militia. In this enterprize the General left nothing for chance to do, but planned every thing his wisdom could fuggest to effect it, and the project would have answered many C c 4 definable

ELS

may be of arm I that w I crafe th et though effened in

ours, h

defirable ends, had the execution of it proved as fortunate as the plan was judicious.

In fome former letter I laid much ftrefs against a rapid movement, and endeavored to point out to you the total impracticability of it. I need only add another argument to imprefs you fully with the fame fentiments. The army could no more proceed without hospital stores, than it could without provisions, for depend upon it, the General who carries troops into fire, without precautions to alleviate the certain confequences, is fure to alienate their affections, and damp their ardor; it is exacting more than human fpirit is able to fuftain. It is not neceffary for you to be accustomed to fields of battle, to be convinced of truth; let your mind only reft for a moment on the objects that prefent themfelves after an action, and then reflect, there is not a mattrafs for broken bones,

cution (

lan wai

d mucht nd ender imprati another with the uld no tores, t depeni oopsill ate then nate th dor; it rit is a OF YOU tote nd of that p nd the forbil

ht

bones, nor a cordial for agony and faintnefs. Those whose ideas are continually marching with a much greater rapidity than ever an army did, fuppofe no oppofition, and no fuffering from wounds. The many helplefs and in agonies, who must be cruelly abandoned ( fupposing the reft could be prevailed on to abandon those whofe cafe might the next day be their own) make no confideration with men of precipitate imagination. I shall close this fubject with observing, that in my opinion, a General is refponfible to God and his country for the armies he conducts. and that he cannot eafily overlook thefe objects; however anxious he may be, he must be patient till a few hundred beds, and a proper proportion of medicine and chirurgical materials, can be brought up for troops that are to fight as well as march.

In

393

ويلينه والإلعاد المالا المالوالمالوالما لمالولو المالي المالي المالي المالي المالي المالي المالي المالي المالي

In order to take advantage of the fuccefs that was expected from the expedition to Bennington, the army moved to the eaft fide of Hudfon's river, and on the 14th, a bridge of rafts was conftructed, over which the advanced corps paffed, and encamped on the heights at Saratoga.

Whatever was the caufe of the failure of the expedition to Bennington, of which many appear, the principal one feems to have been the delay of the reinforcement that was fent to fupport the first detatchment, which was from eight o'clock in the morning to four o'clock in the afternoon of next day, marching two and twenty miles; the advanced corps, not only at the time the Germans were fent, but at the failure of it, felt themfelves much hurt, thinking it was a duty they ought to have been employed on, and it was not till after its failure, that imprefion was erafed

الحاجاج كالكاح الحاج الحاجا الحاجا المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية الم

395

وتواطعا واوتوا والمتعاول والمتعاول والمتعاول والمتعاول والمتعاول وتنقل والمتعاول وال

SISTER

of the

ne experi

loved the

and or

confri

os pallel

aratoga

of their

ton, di

one fe

firfte

it out

in the

ıg ti

rps, DI

fent,

[elves]

ther

1tm

erafed from their minds, by being informed they were referved for more important fervices; for in cafe that expedition had proved fuccefsful, the advanced corps were to have pufhed forward to the heights of Still - Water, and intrenched there till the army and provisions could have joined; by this means the whole country on the weft fide of the river to the banks of the Mohawk, would have been in our poffeffion.

A few days after we had encamped at the heights of Saratoga, the bridge of rafts was carried away by the torrents occafioned by the late heavy fall of rain, and our communication cut off from the main body. If the enemy after the late fucceffes, in our prefent fituation, had been induced to attack us, the General would have found himfelf in a very bad polition, and unable to take a better, as the advanced corps could not be fupported by the line; the

the only means of retreat would have been under the cover of our artillery, therefore our corps were recalled, after the action at Bennington, and were obliged to crofs the river in boats and fcowls, and take up our old encampment at this place.

The Mohawk nation, which are called Sir William Johnfon's Indians, as having their village near his plantation, and who, in his life-time, was continually amongft them, were driven from their village by the Americans, and have joined our army: they have come with their *fquaws*, children, cattle, horfes and fheep, and are encamped at the creek from whence this place takes its name; when the army crofs the river, the *fquaws* and children are to go to Canada, and the men to remain.

Upon their arrival I vifited them at their encampment, and had an opportunity of obferving the mode they adopt in training

والما والما والمراول والمراول والمراول والمراول والمراول

training up their children. They are in a manner amphibious; there were feveral of the men bathing in the creek; and a number of little children, the eldeft could not be more that fix years old, and thefe little creatures had got into the middle of the creek upon planks, which they paddled along, fometimes fitting, then ftanding on them, and if they overbalance the plank, and flip off with a dexterity almost incredible, they get on it again; as to diving, they will keep a confiderable time under water, nearly two or three minutes.

ELS

uld have

ery, the

ter their

oliged to:

, and the

place.

ich are

Ins, asi

ion, an

eir vil

ned on

aws, C

are enti

is play

ofsth

to go

1.

ed the

n oppe

yau

the

The mode of confining their young infants, is by binding them flat on their backs to a board, and as they are fwaddled up to their head, it makes them refemble living mummies; this method of binding their young, I am led to imagine, is the caufe of that perfect fymmetry among the men. A deformed Indian is rare to be met with; the women would be

be equally as perfect, but as they grow up, they acquire a habit, it being deemed an ornament, of fo turning in the feet, that their toes almost meet; the *fquaws*, after the have fuckled their infants, if they fall asleep, lay them on the ground, if not they hang the board they are fwaddled to on the branch of a tree, and fwing them till they do; upon a march, they tie these boards, with their infants, on their backs.

As the river is fubject to continual torrents and increase of water, a bridge of boats is now constructing, to preferve a communication with both fides of the river, which when compleated, the advanced corps are to pass over, and encamp at Saratoga.

I am interrupted by the cries of fome Indians who are fetting up the war whoop, on their bringing in prifoners.

36

but ag their young, I am hel to imagine,

When

399

When they arrive, as they imagine, in hearing of the camp, they fet up the war whoop, as many times as they have number of prifoners. It is difficult to deferibe it to you, and the beft idea that I can convey is, that it confifts in the found of whoo, whoo, whoop! which is continued till the breath is almost exhausted, and then broke off with a sudden elevation of voice; fome of them modulate it into notes, by placing the hand before the mouth, but both are heard at a great diffance.

Whenever they fcalp, they feize the head of the difabled or dead enemy, and placing one of their feet on the neck, twift their left hand in the hair, by which means they extend the fkin that covers the top of the head, and with the other hand draw their fcalping knife from their breaft, which is always kept in good order, for this cruel purpofe, a few dextrous flockes of which takes off the part that is termed the fcalp;

ELS

is theyp being data a the first of the first

contin to pa to

Wart

fcalp; they are fo exceedingly expeditious in doing this, that it fcarcely exceeds a minute. If the hair is fhort, and they have no purchafe with their hand, they ftoop, and with their teeth ftrip it off; when they have performed this part of their martial virtue, as foon as time permits, they tie with bark or deer's finews their fpeaking trophies of blood in a fmall hoop, to preferve it from putrefaction, painting part of the fcalp and the hoop all round with red. Thefe they preferve as monuments of their prowefs, and at the fame time as proofs of the vengeance they have inflicted on their enemies.

At one of the Indian encampments, I faw feveral fcalps hanging upon poles, in front of their wigwams; one of them had remarkably fine long hair hanging to it. An officer that was with me wanted to purchafe it, at which the Indian feemed highly offended, nor would he part with this

this barbarous trophy, although he was offered fo ftrong a temptation as a bottle of rum.

The appearance of a dead body, you muft allow, is not a pleafing fpectacle, but when fcalped it is fhocking; two, in this fituation, we met with, in our march from Skenefborough to Fort Edward. After fo cruel an operation, you could hardly fuppofe any one could furvive, but when we took poffeffion of Ticonderoga, we found two poor fellows who lay wounded, that had been fcalped in the fkirmifh the day before the Americans abandoned it, and who are in a fair way of recovery. I have feen a perfon who had been fcalped, and was as hearty as ever, but his hair never grew again. والمتعامية وتوافا فالمتعافا فالمتعافا فالمتعاف وتعافلوا فالمتعاف والترافي والمتعاف والمت

ach they do in a curious manae

Should I at any time be unfortunate enough to get wounded, and the Indians come acrofs me, with an intention to fcalp, Vol. I. D d it

VELS

y expense cely excess , and they id, they off; what if theirs mits, is in their if hoop, vaniting ound in ments are asp licted a

campo upor one d me r ndiané e pari

it would be my wifh to receive at once a *coup de grace* with their tomahawk, which in most instances they mercifully allow.

This inftrument they make great use of in war, for in purfuing an enemy, if they find it impossible to come up with them, they with the utmost dexterity throw, and feldom fail striking it into the skull or back of those they purfue, by that means arrefting them in flight. The tomahawk is nothing more than a fmall hatchet, having either a fharp fpike, or a cup for tobacco, affixed opposite to the part that is intended for cutting, but they are mostly made to anfwer two purpofes, that of a pipe and a hatchet. When they purchase them of the traders, they take off the wooden handle, and fubstitute in its stead a hollow cane one, which they do in a curious manner.

والمتعا والمتعالم المتعالما لمتعالم المتعالم المتعالم المتعالم المترب

I make no doubt but it will afford you great pleafure, knowing how much you are

ELS ive at m

ahawk, r fully alm

ke great i enemy, r up with ity throw heskulle that me tom hatche ip for i hat isi nofth fam alethe ooden hollo JUS DE 11 affat

are interested in my welfare, when I inform you that I have had fome promotion, and it is the more fatisfactory to myfelf, as I am not removed out of the advanced corps, it being into the 24th regiment. If I escape this campaign, either through intereft or purchafe, there are hopes of obtaining a company. With my beft wishes for your health and happinefs, I am

Yours, &c. The Hereits & and the second for

403

المراور والمرور والمرور والمرور والمرور المرور والمرور و والمرور و والمرور والمر والمرور والمرور والمرور والمر والمرور والمرور والمرور

and encamped in the plants of Stratoger,

and this , trout smillevils white one

Dd2 LET-

### LETTER XXXVIII.

Camp at Freeman's Farm, Sept. 24, 1777.

#### MY DEAR FRIEND,

فبمعتما والمتعا والمتما والمتمام والمتما والمتعلم والمتعلم والمتعلم والمتعلم والمتعلم والمتعلم والمتعلم والمتع

THE bridge of boats was foon conftructed, and thirty days provision brought up for the whole army. On the 13th inftant, we paffed Hudfon's river, and encamped in the plains of Saratoga, at which place there is a handfome and commodious dwelling-houfe, with outhoufes, an exceeding fine faw and griftmill, and at a fmall diftance a very neat church, with feveral houfes round it, all of which are the property of General Schuyler. This beautiful fpot was quite deferted, not

الماحاد كالماحا حاجا حاجا حاجا حاجا كالماحا حاجا كا

not a living creature on it. On the grounds were great quantities of fine wheat, as alfo Indian corn; the former was inftantly cut down, threshed, carried to the mill to be ground, and delivered to the men to fave our provisions; the latter was cut for forage for the hors.

Thus a plantation, with large crops of feveral forts of grain, thriving and beautiful in the morning, was before night reduced to a fcene of diffrefs and poverty! What havoc and devaftation is attendant on war! Your coffee-houfe acquaintance, who fight battles over a bottle of wine, and dictate what armies fhould do, were danger only to fhew itfelf upon your coaft, and threaten an invafion, would inftantly, like the poffeffors of this delightful fpot, be flying to the moft interior parts of the kingdom.

Dd3

On

XXXVII

ELS

rm, Sept.4

vas for hays p my. 0 of Sa andfon with a ven und h a ven und h ite dels

On the 15th the whole army made a movement forward, and encamped at a place called *Dovacote*.

111.23

I omitted to mention a fad accident that happened to that amiable woman, Lady Harriet Ackland, a little before we paffed Hudfon's river, which neither has altered her refolution nor her chearfulnefs, but fhe continues her progrefs, partaking the fatigues of the advanced corps.

Our fituation, as being the advanced poft of the army, was frequently fo very alert, that we feldom flept out of our cloaths. In one of thefe fituations a tent, in which Major Ackland and Lady Harriet were afleep, fuddenly caught fire; the Major's orderly ferjeant, with great danger of fuffocation, dragged out the first perfon he got hold of, which was the Major. It providentially happened, that in the fame inftant Lady Harriet, without knowing what

-----

407

what fhe did, and perhaps not perfectly awake, made her escape, by creeping under the walls in the back part of the tent, and upon recovering her fenfes, conceive what her feelings must be, when the first object the beheld was the Major, in the midft of the flames, in fearch of her! The ferjeant again faved him, but the Major's face and body was burnt in a very fevere manner : every thing they had with them in the tent was confumed. This accident was occafioned by a favorite Newfoundland dog, who being very reftlefs, overfet a table on which a candle was burning, (the Major always had a light in his tent during the night, when our fituation required it) and it rolling to the walls of the tent, inftantly fet them on fire.

On the 17th the army renewed their march, repairing a great number of bridges, and encamped on a very advantageous ground, at the diftance of about four miles D d 4 from

ELS

army mal acamped r

d accidan woman, i iore we j er has i earfulné partali ps, advan i fo re-

our e tent, in Harrie the l Anger Majo in the t know

from the enemy, who are ftrongly posted at Still-Water.

1027223

it

At our last encampment a circumstance occurred, which though trifling in itfelf, marks how provident nature has been to the younger part of the brute creation. It is the custom in camp to picket the horses in the rear of the tents : in the night I was awaked with a great ruftling of my tent cords, and a fqueaking noife; on getting up, I found it was a little colt that my mare had foaled. When we refumed our march the next day, I was much embarraffed what to do with the colt, fearful it would weaken my mare, and render her unable to convey my baggage, but I would not have it deftroyed; and, believe me, this little creature, only dropped the night before, though in a journey of fuch a distance as feventeen miles, through thick woods and bad roads, was as gay and chearful, when we arrived at our encampment, as if

المحاج كولك والكالحا كالكاك كالكاك

it had been in a meadow, after which, you may be fure, I could not find in my heart to make away with it.

On the 18th, the enemy appeared in force, to obftruct the men who were repairing the bridges, and it was imagined they had a defign of drawing us to action, in a fpot where artillery could not be employed; a fmall lofs was fuftained in fkirmifhing, and the repair of the bridges was effected.

At this encampment a number of men got into a potatoe-field, and whilft gathering them, a fcouting party of the enemy came acrofs and fired on them, killing and wounding near thirty, when they might with eafe have furrounded the whole party, and taken them prifoners. Such cruel and unjuftifiable conduct can have no good tendency, while it ferves greatly to increafe hatred, and a thirft for revenge.

On

rigit bound

a circumh fing in i has bent reation t the hr ie night. g of m le; on s colt t e refun mucha colt, fa nd renti but li lieve he mo nd ches yment, E

1 1 1 1 1 2 1

On the 19th, the army marched to meet the enemy, in three divisions; the German line flanked the artillery and baggage, purfuing the course of the river through the meadows; the British line marched parallel to it at fome distance, through the woods, forming the center division; whils the advanced corps, with the grenadiers and light infantry of the Germans made a large circuit through the woods, and composed the right hand division; on our right there were flanking parties of Indians, Canadians and Provincials.

The fignal guns for all the columns to advance were fired between one and two o'clock, and after an hour's march, the advanced party, confifting of the picquets of the center column, under the command of Major Forbes, fell in with a confiderable body of the enemy, posted in a house and behind fences, which they attacked, and after much firing, nearly drove in the body

المتحاجا والمتحاج والمتحاح والمتحاج والمتحاح والمتحاح والمتحاح والمتحاح والمتحاح والمتحاح والمت

body of the Americans, but the woods being filled with men, much annoyed the picquets, who were very fortunately fupported by two companies of the 24th regiment, one of which happened to be our company, and a piece of artillery, which General Frafer had detached, on hearing the fire of Major Forbes's party, and we came up juft as the enemy fled.

In this fkirmifh, a bat-man of General Frafer's refcued from the Indians an officer of the Americans, one Captain Van Swearingham, of Colonel Morgan's Virginia rifle-men; they were on the point of ftripping him, which the man prevented; and recovered his pocket-book from them, containing all his papers of confequence and his commiffion. He offered the foldier all his *paper* dollars, and lamented he had no *bard* ones to reward him with.

The

ELS

SISTER

rched tom ; the Gm baggegum r through arched par arched par arched par in; while grenalize ns madesand com our right ndians.

2722244

The bat-man brought him up to General Frafer (who now had come up to the two companies he had detached) when he interrogated him concerning the enemy, but could obtain no other answer, than that their army was commanded by Generals Gates and Arnold. General Frafer, exceedingly provoked that he could gain no intelligence, told him if he did not immediately inform him as to the exact fituation of the enemy, he would hang him him up directly; the officer, with the most undaunted firmnefs, replied, "You may, " if you pleafe." The General perceiving he could make nothing of him, rode off, leaving him in the cuftody of Lieutenant Dunbar, of the artillery.

My fervant, just at this period, arrived with my canteen, which was rather fortunate, as we stood in need of some refreshment after our march through the woods,

المرحاح بحاجا حاجا حاجا حاجات

woods, and this little fkirmish. I requested Dunbar, with his prifoner, to partake of it, and fitting down upon a tree, we alked this Captain a variety of questions, to which he always gave evafive anfwers, and we both obferved he was in great fpirits : at last I faid to him, " Captain, do you " think we fhall have any more work upon " our hands to day?" to which he replied, "Yes, yes, you'll have bufinefs enough, " for there are many hundreds all round " you now." He had hardly fpoke the words, than from a wood a little way in our front there came an exceffive heavy fire. Dunbar ran to his guns, faying A-----, you must take charge of the Captain. There being only one officer, befides myfelf, with the company, I committed him to the cuftody of a ferjeant, to convey him to the houfe where the reft of the prifoners were, with particular orders, as the General had defired, that he fhould not be ill treated; I then haftened to my company,

VELS

a up to 6 one and 6 one an

eriod, 1 as ration d of the through

company, on joining of which I met a number of the men who were retiring wounded, and by this time the firing of the enemy was fupprefied by the artillery.

Shortly after this we heard a most tremendous firing upon our left, where we were attacked in great force, and the very first fire, your old friend, Lieutenant Don, of the 21st regiment, received a ball through his heart. I am fure it will never be erafed it from my memory; for when he was wounded, he fprung from the ground, nearly as high as a man. The party that had attacked us were again drove in by our cannon, but the fire raged most furiously on our left, and the enemy were marching to turn their right flank, when they met the advanced corps, posted in a wood, who repulfed them. From that time, which was about three o'clock, till after fun-fet, the enemy, who were continually fupplied with fresh troops, most

المحمول فالمحمول المحمول المحمول

most vigorously attacked the British line: the stress lay upon the 20th, 21st, and 62d regiments, most part of which were engaged for near four hours, without intermission. The grenadiers and 24th regiment, as well as part of the light infantry, were at times engaged. In the conflict the advanced corps could only act partially and occasionally, as it was deemed unadviseable to evacuate the heights where they were advantageously posted.

General Phillips, at a very critical period, when the British line was hard pressed, by a great superiority of fire, brought up four pieces of artillery, which restored the action, and gallantly led up to the 20th regiment, at the utmost hazard of his person.

General Reidefel exerted himfelf, brought up the Germans, and arrived in time to charge the enemy with great bravery.

Juft

ELS

SEIGH

nich I m were rei e the fing the artile

ard a mi r left. force. a nd, Lie receive ire it m ory; fi ung f ama US WE t the fi and the ir rig corpi hem three N V, Whit

refh t

Just as the evening closed in, the enemy gave way one all fides and left us masters of the field, but darkness prevented a pursuit.

The grenadiers and sain re-

The troops lay that night upon their arms, and the next day took a polition nearly within cannon-flot of the enemy; we have fortified our right, and our left extends to the brow of the heights, fo as to cover the meadows, by the river fide, where the *batteaux* and hofpitals are placed. The 47th regiment, with the regiments of *Heffe Hanau*, are encamped in the meadows, as a farther fecurity.

interest out niccos of and in

The great valor difplayed by the British troops encountering many obstructions, and fuch a powerful enemy, as, from the account of the prifoners, they had nearly treble our numbers in the field, and the great advantage of receiving instant reinforcements, must, in the eyes of those who

who judge impartially, reflect the highest honor.

Notwithstanding the glory of the day remains on our fide, I am fearful the real advantages refulting from this hard-fought battle, will rest on that of the Americans, our army being fo much weakened by this engagement, as not to be of fufficient strength to venture forth and improve the victory, which may, in the end, put a stop to our intended expedition; the only apparent benefit gained, is that we keep possession of the ground where the engagement began.

This fevere-fought battle, and the confequences refulting from it, will fully confirm the arguments I pointed out to you relative to a rapid march. The victory must inevitably have been on the fide of the Americans, without our artillery, and what a wretched state must the many brave Vol. I. E e foldiers

VELS

"SISTER

in, the ca left us m prevent

the upon ook a p of the it, and we have itals as the m amped itals amped by the oble

ey had

infants

ves cit

418 INTERIOR TRAVELS foldiers be in, without any comfort, or an hospital to remove them to!

The courage and obfinacy with which the Americans fought, were the aftonifhment of every one, and we now become fully convinced, they are not that contemptible enemy we had hitherto imagined them, incapable of ftanding a regular engagement, and that they would only fight behind ftrong and powerful works.

We have loft many brave men, and among that number is to be lamented Captain Jones, of the artillery, who was killed at his brigade of guns. The artillery of the army diftinguished themselves greatly, but this brigade in particular, the officers and men stationed at those guns being all killed and wounded, except Lieutenant Hadden, who had a very narrow escape, his cap being shot away as he was spiking up the cannon.

Having

VELS.

comfort, a

tcy with a re the aim re now b not the therto in therto in og a regurould on a work

rave m no be h llery, n hed the bactice at the except very m ray as h

B

Having just received orders to attend a working-party, to throw up a redoubt, I am obliged to defer a further account of this engagement till my next. It will no doubt afford you much pleasure to hear, that in this fevere action I have escaped unhurt.

Yours, &cc.

419

Ee 2

LET-

#### LETTER XXXIX.

Camp at Freeman's Farm, Oct. 6, 1777.

The

#### MY DEAR FRIEND,

ㅋㅋㅋㅋ<mark>ㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋ</mark>~

WE have gained little more by our victory than honor, the Americans working with inceffant labor to ftrengthen their left; their right is already unattackable. Inftead of a difheartened and flying enemy, we have to encounter a numerous, and, as we lately experienced, a refolute one, equally difpofed to maintain their ground as ourfelves, and commanded by Generals whofe activity leave no advantages unimproved.

The day after our late engagement, I had as unpleafant a duty as can fall to the lot of an officer, the command of the party fent out to bury the dead and bring in the wounded, and as we encamped on the fpot where the three British regiments had been engaged, they were very numerous. In a former letter I defcribed to you the fenfations both before and after a battle, but in fuch an employment, as this the feelings are roufed to the utmost pitch. You that are pleafed to compliment me on my humanity, will think what I must have felt, on feeing fifteen, fixteen, and twenty buried in one hole. I however observed a little more decency than fome parties had done, who left heads, legs and arms above ground. No other diffinction is paid to officer or foldier, than that the officers are put in a hole by themfelves. Our army abounded with young officers, in the fubaltern line, and in the course of this unpleafant duty, three of the 20th regiment were interred together, the

Ee 3

Farm. Oi

ELS

more the Am r to fte eady m ned and ranu ed, al aintai mman re not

the age of the eldest not exceeding seventeen. This friendly office to the dead, though it greatly affects the feelings, was nothing to the fcene in bringing in the wounded; the one were past all pain, the other in the most excruciating torments, fending forth dreadful groans. They had remained out all night, and from the lofs of blood and want of nourifhment, were upon the point of expiring with faintnefs: fome of them begged they might lay and die, others again were infenfible, fome upon the leaft movement were put in the most horrid tortures, and all had near a mile to be conveyed to the hospitals; others at their last gasp, who for want of our timely affistance must have inevitably expired. Thefe poor creatures, perifhing with cold and weltering in their blood, difplayed fuch a fcene, it must be a heart of adamant that could not be affected at it, even to a degree of weaknefs.

In

CALCENT.

ישופרפרביבובובובובובובובובוביביבובוביי

In the course of the last action, Lieutenant Hervey, of the 62d, a youth of fixteen, and nephew to the Adjutant-General of the fame name, received feveral wounds, and was repeatedly ordered off the field by Colonel Anstruther; but his heroic ardor would not allow him to quit the battle, while he could ftand and fee his brave lads fighting befide him. A ball ftriking one of his legs, his removal became abfolutely neceffary, and while they were conveying him away, another wounded him mortally. In this fituation the Surgeon recommended him to take a powerful dole of opium, to avoid a feven or eight hours life of most exquifite torture: this he immediately confented to, and when the Colonel entered the tent with Major Harnage, who were both wounded, they asked whether he had any affairs they could fettle for him? his reply was, " that being a minor, every " thing was already adjusted ;" but he had one requeft, which he had just life enough to

Ee4

ELS

ling fevent ead, those was nothing wounded. e other in fending 1 remain s of blo uponte fome di lie, other the least horrid he com heir la affilten hefe put d welt! feene could " ree of m

to utter, " Tell my uncle I died like a fol-" dier!" Where will you find in ancient Rome heroifm fuperior!

Beyond the ground where we defeated our enemy, all is hostile and dangerous in an alarming degree; it should seem as if we had conquered only to preferve our reputation, for we have reaped little advantage from our invincible efforts; the only fatisfaction refulting on our part is, the confcioufnefs of having acquitted ourfelves like men, with a determination that the honor and renown of the British arms should remain unfullied. The nature of the country is peculiarly unfavorable in refpect to military operations, it being difficult to reconnoitre the enemy, and to obtain any intelligence to be relied on: the roads, the fituation of the enemy, the grounds for procuring forage, of which the army is in great want, and all parties are in quest of, are often attended with the utmoft

ind in and

ELS

te we defe d dangeror d feem as erve our ittle adva the only art is, the itted at ation # e Britil The nat avorable it being y, and elied on enem e, of the d all pro ded with

I

utmost danger, and require great bodies to cover them.

The expectation of plunder which had induced the Indians that remained to accompany us thus far, beginning now to fail, and feeing they have nothing but hardfhips and warfare, they are daily decreafing. They were of vaft fervice in foraging and fcouting parties, it being fuited to their manner; they will not ftand a regular engagement, either through the motives I formerly affigned, or from fear, but I am led to imagine the latter is the cafe, from the obfervation I have made of them in our late encounter with the enemy. The Indians were running from wood to wood, and just as our regiment had formed in the fkirts of one, feveral of them came up, and by their figns were converfing about the fevere fire on our right. Soon after the enemy attacked us, and the very first fire the Indians run off through the wood.

As

As to the Canadians, little was to be depended on their adherence, being eafily difpirited, with an inclination to quit as foon as there was an appearance of danger; nor was the fidelity of the Provincials to be relied on who had joined our army, as they withdrew on perceiving the refiftance of the Americans would be more formidable than had been expected.

111111

The defertion of the Indians, Canadians, and Provincials, at a time when their fervices were most required, was exceedingly mortifying; and however it may prove, this inftance, will shew future commanders what little dependence is to be placed on fuch auxiliaries.

You will readily allow that it is the higheft teft of affection in a woman, to fhare with her hufband the toils and hardfhips of the campaign, efpecially fuch an one as the prefent. What a trial of fortitude

יאפרפרפרפרפרפרפרפרפרפרפריאיי

fortitude the late action must have been, through a diffreffing interval of long fufpence! The ladies followed the route of the artillery and baggage, and when the action began, the Baronels Reidefel, Lady Harriet Ackland, and the wives of Major Harnage and Lieutenant Reynell, of the 62d regiment, entered a small uninhabited hut, but when the action became general and bloody, the Surgeons took poffeffion of it, being the most convenient for the first care of the wounded; in this fituation were thefe ladies four hours together, when the comfort they afforded each other was broke in upon, by Major Harnage being brought in to the Surgeons deeply wounded ! What a blow must the next intelligence be, that informed them Lieutenant Reynell was killed ! Madame de Reidefel and Lady Harriet could afford but little confolation to their companions, through an anxioufnefs they knew not how to fmother, left it might be foon, very

ELS

was to be being the on to quin nee of date covincials army, at e refutate ore form

tians, Cu ime whit was excell it may p it may p it ure cos s to be

hat it i a wome he toils a pecially when at a trial fortune

very foon, their own fituation. The fears of Lady Harriet were doubly increased, having every apprehension, not only for her husband but her brother.

Surrounded by the dead and the dying for four long hours, the groans of the wounded, the difcharge of the mufquetry, and all the buftle of arms—my God! what a ftate for women of fufceptibility! —uncertain how the battle would terminate, and whether each fhould clafp again the object of her deareft hopes, for whofe fake fhe had traverfed dreary regions, encountered hunger and wearinefs, and witneffed all the carnage of a long-difputed field—unanimated by the tumult, and without fharing the glory.

A long war teaches the most unwarlike nation the use of arms, and very frequently puts them in a condition to repair in the end, the loss they fustained in the beginning.

beginning. Such is the prefent flate of the enemy, who not only now, but before the late action, were ftrongly recruited, as powerful armies of militia fpring up in every province. What a ftriking advantage there was on the fide of the Americans, in the laft engagement; but the defect of numbers in our little army, was amply made up by the courage of the foldiers, the valor and conduct of our Generals.

The officers who have been killed and wounded in the late action, are much greater in proportion than that of the foldiers, which muft be attributed to the great execution of the rifle-men, who directed their fire against them in particular; in every interval of smoke, they were fure to take off some, as the rifle-men had posted themselves in high trees. Some of the prisoners who were taken late in the day, faid, it was firmly believed in the enemy's

# VELS

on. Their ubly increa , not only

I and the b groans d the mulq is—my G i fufceptil e would ta puld claff popes, far ry regions i nefs, and a long-dif tumuk

oft unm ery freque to reput ained in the beginning

enemy's camp, that General Burgoyne was killed, which miftake was occafioned by an Aid-de-Camp of General Phillips, a Captain Green, who, having the furniture to his faddle laced and embroidered, and being wounded, fell from his horfe, the rifle-man that wounded him, from that circumftance, affirmed it to be General Burgoyne.

You would be led to imagine, that the Indians and Canadians would have been of great utility against this mode of fighting, but the few who remained of the former, could not be brought within found of a rifle-shot; and the latter, who formerly were very expert in this fervice, either from a great change in their military character, or a damp that was thrown upon them by the loss of their best officers, who were under the necessity of exposing themselves more than was requisite, in order to bring them at all into action, were of little use. Some

هرحاح بجاجا حاجا حاجا حاجا جرعا والعرف

Some of the Provincial troops were ferviceable, but the only men we had really to oppofe them were the German chaffeurs, but their number was very inferior to the rifle-men of the enemy.

Our prefent fituation is far from being an inactive one, the armies being fo near, that not a night paffes but there is firing, and continual attacks upon the advanced picquets, efpecially those of the Germans. It feems to be the plan of the enemy to harrafs us by constant attacks, which they are enabled to do, without fatiguing their army, from the great superiority of their numbers.

We are now become fo habituated to fire, that the foldiers feem to be indifferent to it, and eat and fleep when it is very near them; the officers reft in their cloaths, and the field officers are up frequently in the night. The enemy, in front of our quarter

# VELS

Burgoyne occalional ral Phillip g the fumi broidered his horie iim, front to be Ga

agine, the Id havele ode of fip of the in in found who for ice, eithe tary che iupon th ers, who ng thems order told of lithe

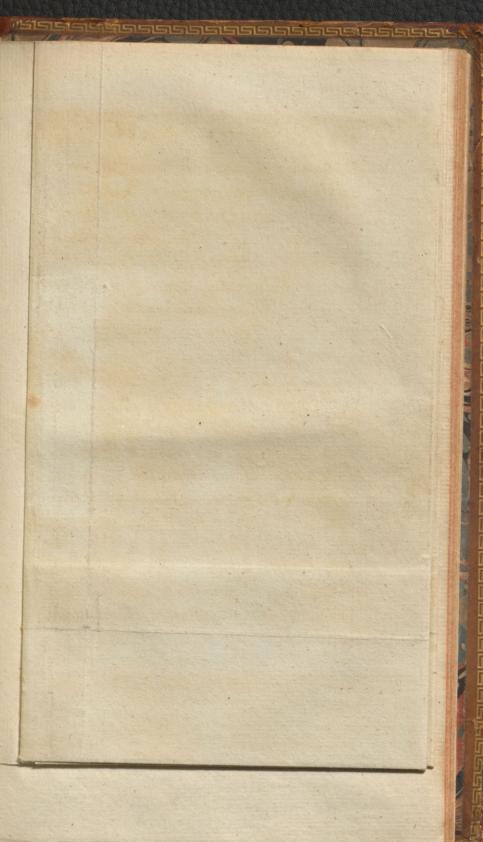
ter-guard, within hearing, are cutting trees and making works, and when I have had this guard, I have been vifited by most of the field officers, to listen to them. You would fcarcely believe it, but the enemy had the affurance to bring down a small piece of cannon, to fire as their morning gun, so near to our quarter-guard, that the wadding rebounded against the works.

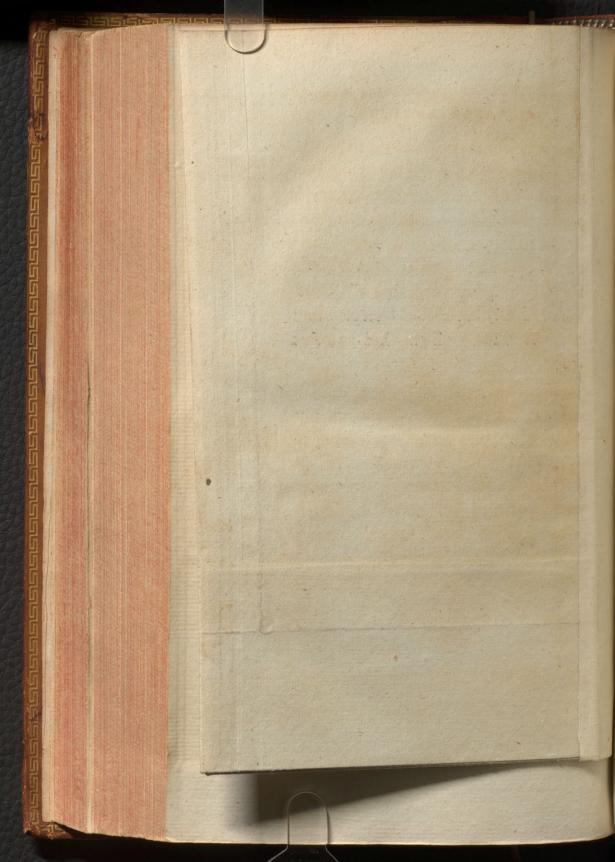
We have within thefe few evenings, exclufive of other alarms, been under arms moft of the night, as there has been a great noife, like the howling of dogs, upon the right of our encampment; it was imagined the enemy fet it up to deceive us, while they were meditating fome attack. The two firft nights this noife was heard, General Frafer thought it to have been the dogs belonging to the officers, and an order was given for the dogs to be confined within the tents; any that were feen running about, the Prevoft had orders to hang them. The

# VELS

recutting to ten I have ted by milto them. to them. down a fatheir moguard, the the works

ew evening een unden has beeng dogs, up it was in eccive us ttack. Ti heard, ( been th d an ord nfined to feen rum to hangth





وورو ورو و و و و و و و

The next night the noife was much greater, when a detachment of Canadians and Provincials were fent out to reconnoitre, and it proved to have arifen from large droves of wolves that came after the dead bodies: they were fimilar to a pack of hounds, for one fetting up a cry, they all joined, and when they approached a corpfe, their noife was hideous till they had fcratched it up.

I have fent you a view of the encampment of our hospital tents, park of artillery, &c. from a redoubt we have on the opposite fide of the river, by which you may be able to form some idea of the country we are at prefent encamped on. This view was taken by Sir Francis Clerke, one of General Burgoyne's Aid-de-Camps, who has favored me with a copy.

Yours, &c.

VOL. I.

Ff

LET-

# LETTER XL.

her one letting up a cry, they all joined

Cambridge, in New England, Nov. 10, 1777

# MY DEAR FRIEND,

ㅋㅋㅋㅋ<u>ㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋ</u>ㅋ

THE difpatches fent by Lord Peterfham, relative to our misfortunes, will have reached England long before this comes to hand. Your furprize, then, will ceafe at receiving a letter dated from this place. As every little circumstance relative to a campaign, cannot be given in an official account to be laid before the public, I shall relate the transfactions of the army till the convention took place.

The

The day after the date of my laft letter, a detachment of 1500 regular troops, with two twelve-pounders, two howitzers, and fix fix-pounders, went out between eleven and twelve o'clock. The reafon, no doubt, for the General's marching at this time, rather than earlier in the morning, was, that in cafe we fhould not prove victorious, he had the night to favor his retreat.

יבובובובובובובובובובובוביי

The intention of this detachment was to make a movement to the enemy's left, not only to difcover whether there was a poflibility of forcing a paffage, if neceffary to advance, or diflodge the enemy, in order to favor a retreat, but likewife to cover the forage of the army, through the fearcity of which we were in great diffrefs. This being a project of much importance, General Burgoyne took with him Generals Phillips, Reidefel and Frafer, as officers beft qualified, and with whofe affiftance he had every hope the plan would fucceed.  $Ff_2$  The

nt by Lordh o our midente nd long beheet iurprize, tha, il r dated from the r dated from th

書

RAVELS

R XI.

to England, Nov. 11-

The guard of the camp upon the heights was left to the command of Brigadier Generals Hamilton and Specht, and the redoubts and plain to Brigadier General Gall.

This day having the quarter-guard of the regiment, I of courfe remained in camp, and therefore can give you no information as to the various positions that were taken; after the detachment had been out fome time, we heard a very heavy firing with the artillery, and fome little skirmishing with fmall arms.

At this time Major Campbell, of the 29th regiment, the Field-officer of the day, came to my guard, and defired me to go with a ferjeant and fome men, to reconnoitre acrofs two ravines, in front of the guard, to liften if I could hear the enemy marching that way; 'all was quiet in that quarter, but as the firing began to be very heavy

AVELS

pon the heim of Brigadier echt, and the Brigadier Gen

quarter-gua remaineding ou no inform s that were the ad been out neary firing Little (kimid

Campbell, di officer of the defined me to men, to me in front the hear the am as quiet in the egan to be of hear heavy on the left, I returned to the guard. In this little circuit I was convinced how much the Americans were pufhed in our late action, on the 19th of September, for I met with feveral dead bodies belonging to the enemy, and amongft them were laying clofe to each other, two men and a woman, the latter of whom had her arms extended, and her hands grafping cartridges.

Soon after my return to the guard, the firing appeared to become general on both fides, and very heavy indeed. Much about this time the bat-men of the army, who went out for forage, came galloping into camp, having thrown off their forage to fave their own horfes and themfelves by flight. The gallant behaviour of an old foldier, of the 20th regiment, deferves to be remembered; he had been wounded at the battle of Minden, and as he lay on the ground a French dragoon rode over him,  $Ff_3$  and

and the horfe's feet refted on his breaft; after having recovered from this accident, he thought himfelf invulnerable, and held the Americans in great contempt : when they attacked the foraging party, the hardy old veteran, fitting upon the forage which he had got on the horfe, kept loading and firing his piece at the enemy, and in this manner he brought his forage into camp. Upon his arrival, his mafter reprimanded him for the danger he had exposed both himfelf and his horses to, (when he faid) "May it pleafe your honor, " I could not throw away my forage, I'd " fooner lofe my life, than my poor horfes " fhould starve."

You must allow this defeat of the batmen, and a number of wounded men coming into camp, was no very favorable omen of fuccess; nor can you conceive the forrow visible on General Fraser's being brought

ישרפיברביבובובובובובובובוביביביבייי

brought in wounded, your old friends Campbell and Johnfton, of our regiment, on each fide of his horfe, fupporting him. I cannot defcribe to you the fcene; it was fuch that the imagination muft help to paint.——The officers, all anxious and eagerly enquiring as to his wound—the down-caft look and melancholy that was vifible to every one, as to his fituation, and all the anfwer he could make to the many enquiries, was a fhake of his head, expreffive that it was all over with him.— So much was he beloved, that not only officers and foldiers, but all the women flocked round, folicitous for his fate.

When he had reached his tent, and was recovered a little from the faintnefs occafioned by lofs of blood, he told thofe around him, that he faw the man who fhot him, he was a rifle-man, and up in a tree; the ball entered a little below his  $Ff_4$  breaft,

# RAVELS

ed on his he rom this acin linerable, ain contempt: a 1g party, the 1 the forage w horfe, kep 1 the forage w horfe, kep 1 the enemy ght his forage ral, his make the danger b and his ho pleafe yourh way my forag nan my poor b

lefeat of the le f woundel a no very famili you conceins al Brater's be broad

breaft, and penetrated juft below the back bone. After the Surgeon had dreffed his wound, he faid to him very compofedly, "Tell me, Sone, to the, beft "of your fkill and judgment, if you "think my wound is mortal." When he replied, "I am forry, Sir, to inform you, "that it is, and that you cannot poffibly "live four and twenty hours." He then called for pen and ink, and after making his will, and diftributing a few little tokens of regard to the officers of his fuite, defired that he might be removed to the general hofpital.

In camp, and not in perfonal danger, as the mind is left to reflection, it is impoffible to defcribe how much it is affected in beholding the wounded continually coming in, amid an inceffant roar of cannon and mulquetry, where perhaps many brave fellows are dying for their country—perhaps too

44I

too in an unfuccessful battle! I can never confent to be left in camp again.

After many hours impatient anxiety, towards the close of the evening, the grand ftroke came. I had little hope to become a partaker in the action; but about that time the troops came pouring into camp as fast as they could, and shortly after Generals Burgoyne, Phillips and Reidefel. It is imposfible to describe the anxiousness depicted in the countenance of General Burgoyne, who immediately rode up to the quarter-guards, and when he came to that of our regiment, I was across a ravine, pofting a ferjeant's guard. Upon enquiring eagerly for the officer, I came to him, " Sir, faid the General, you must defend "this post to the very last man." You may eafily conceive, upon receiving those orders, I judged every thing to be in a dangerous fituation. There was not a moment for thought, for the Americans ftormed

# RAVELS

Manen-

jult below to urgeon had do to him vermone, to the d udgment, if ortal." Whe in, to inform bou cannot ph hours." He and after m a few little to of his fult emoved to the

perfonal dagas Bion, itis ing ch it is diddi ntinually com of canons many brank puntry—perfo

formed with great fury the post of the light-infantry, under the command of Lord Balcarres, rushing close to the lines. under a fevere fire of grape-fhot and fmall arms. This post was defended with great fpirit, and the enemy, led on by General Arnold, as gallantly affaulted the works; but on the General's being wounded, the enemy were repulfed, which was not till after dark. In this attack, I was but an obferver, as our quarter-guard was fome distance from the lines, but not fufficiently fo as to be out of danger, as the balls were continually dropping down amongst us. In order that you may form fome idea with what obstinacy the enemy assaulted the lines, from the commencement, at which time it was dark, till they were repulfed, there was a continual fheet of fire along the lines, and in this attack we were fully convinced of what effential fervice our artillery was.

During

443

During the time the enemy were fo vigoroufly attacking our lines, a party affaulted those of the Germans, commanded by Colonel Breyman, but either for want of courage, or presence of mind, they, upon the first attack of the enemy, were ftruck with fuch a terror, that inflead of gallantly fustaining their lines, they looked on all as lost, and after firing one volley, hastily abandoned them; that brave officer, Colonel Breyman, in endeavouring to rally his foldiers, was unfortunately killed. By the enemy's obtaining possibility models and opening upon our right and rear.

In this engagement we loft many brave officers, to add to the fate of General Frafer, General Burgoyne's, Aid-de-Camp, Sir Francis Clerke, was killed, Colonel Ackland wounded and a prifoner, Major Williams, Captain Blomfield, and Lieutenant Howarth, of the artillery, were likewife

# AVELS

------

the post of it e command i lofe to their e-fhot and iended with a d on by Gan ulted the mi ng woundel: tich was not ck. I was bu -guard was f it not fuffic as the balls own amongit m fome ideant ny affaulted to ement, # min r were mild et of fir in k we were full fervice our #

Dans

likewife prifoners, the latter wounded; Major Blomfield's wound was very remarkable, a fhot paffing through both cheeks, without hurting the infide of his mouth. Your friend Howarth's wound I hear, is in his knee; it is very fingular, but he was prepoffelfed with an idea of being wounded, for when the orders came for the detachment's going out, he was playing picquet with me, and after reading the orders, and that his brigade of guns were to go, he faid to me, "God blefs you " A \_\_\_\_, farewell, for I know not how it " is, but I have ftrange prefentiment that I " fhall either be killed or wounded." I was rather furprized at fuch an expression, as he is of a gay and chearful difpofition, and cannot but fay, that during the little time I could befrow in reflection that day, I continually dwelt upon his remark, but he is now happily in a fair way of recovery.

데티데티밍티티티티티티티티티티티티티티티티티티티티티티티티티티티티

After

יאפרפרניבובובובובובובובובובובוביםיאיי

445

After Major Ackland was wounded, when he observed the army were retreating, he requested Captain Simpson, of the 31st regiment, who was an intimate friend, to help him into camp, upon which, being a very ftout man, he conveyed the Major on his back a confiderable way, when the enemy purfuing fo rapidly, he was obliged to leave him behind to fave himfelf. As the Major lay on the ground, he cried out to the men who were running by him, that he would give fifty guineas to any foldier who would convey him into camp. A ftout grenadier inftantly took him on his back, and was haftening into camp, when they were overtaken by the enemy and made prifoners. Here you muft naturally conceive what were the feelings of Lady Harriet, who, after hearing the whole of the action, at last received the fhock of her individual misfortune, mixed with the general calamity of the defeat.

Whatever

AVELS

atter wound Was very a through it the infidedi warth's wom ery fingula, an idea of by ders came in he was plan after reading ade of guns T God blefs know not ha presentiment th or wounded !! ch an express chearful the , that duing the in reflection th pon his rend a fair may o

胎

Whatever favorable opinion the General had entertained of our late encampment, after this attack he thought our flank liable to be turned, and it would be impoffible to accomplish an honorable retreat, fearing the only fecurity of the army would confift in an ignominious flight, as our works would by no means refift cannon-fhot. Before we quitted them, we heard the enemy bringing up their artillery, no doubt with a view to attack us at daybreak; therefore, laboring under thefe apparent difadvantages, we had orders to quit our prefent fituation during the night, and take post upon the heights, above the hofpital; by this movement the whole of the army were now affembled upon the heights and plain, of which you have a view in the drawing I fent you.

Our late movement, which was effected without any lofs, occafioned the enemy to make a new difpolition, and on the

المرحاح الحاج الحاج المركم ا

the 8th of October, the baggage and incumbrances of the army being removed, we offered battle, anxious for a conflict in a plain, where we could difcern our enemy, as hitherto all our actions had been in the woods, where it is impoffible exactly to prefcribe to an army, or feparate body, how to govern itfelf; every different motion of the enemy, and the various accounts a General receives of them, ought to make him alter his meafures, and there is no laying down to a commanding officer of any corps, other than general rules, the reft depending on his own conduct, and the behaviour of his troops.

At one time we fully imagined it was the intention of the enemy to have attacked us, as a very large body, confifting of feveral brigades, drew up in line of battle, with artillery; and began to cannonade us. In return, an howitzer was fired, and, as was intended, the fhell fell fhort,

# VELS

ion the Gene te encampme t our flank l be impofilin e retreat, fer ermy would as cht, as or mis fift cantolin n, we had a eir artiller, 1 ttack us zi ng under we had orde during the m eights, abore ent the white mbled wor is hich you have you.

hich was end oned the end tion, and a 447

fhort, upon which the enemy fetting up a great fhout, were very much encouraged, and kept on cannonading. The next time the howitzer was fo elevated, that the fhell fell into the very center of a large column, and immediately burft, which fo difmayed them, that they fied off into the woods, and fhewed no other intentions of an attack; indeed their cautious conduct during the whole day ftrongly marked a difinclination to a general action.

어머리아머리아머리아머리아머리아머리아머리**머리아리카키키키** 

Early on this morning General Frafer breathed his laft, and at his particular requeft, was buried, without any parade, in the great redoubt, by the foldiers of his own corps. About fun-fet, the corpfe was carried up the hill; the proceffion was in view of both armies; as it paffed by Generals Burgoyne, Phillips and Reidefel, they were ftruck at the plain fimplicity of the parade, being only attended by the officers of his fuite; but left the army, not

وحوا واحا واحا واحا واحا

not being acquainted with the privacy that was defired, and conftrue it into neglect, and urged by a natural wifh to pay the last honors to him, in the eyes of the whole army, they joined the procession.

The enemy, with an inhumanity peculiar to Americans, cannonaded the proceffion as it paffed, and during the fervice over the grave. The account given me by your friend Lieut. Freeman was, that there appeared an expressive mixture of fensibility and indignation upon every countenance the fcene muft have been affecting.

In the evening intelligence was brought that the enemy were marching to turn our right; we could prevent this by no other means than retreating towards Saratoga. A retreat is a matter of the higheft confequence, and requires the greateft conduct in a General, as well as refolution in both officers and foldiers, for the least milma-Vol. I. G g nagement

#### VELS

STETET

my fetting up uch encourage The nexture ed, that the fill f a large column which fo different into the rate into t

g General A his particular ut any paralet he foldiers different in feet, the one is a superhillips callethe plain feronly attended it left the any

nagement puts all into confusion. A good retreat is looked on as the chef d'œuvre of a Commander. Every one of the advanced corps felt feverely the lofs of General Frafer, as he used frequently to fay, that if the army had the misfortune to retreat, he would enfure, with the advanced corps, to bring it off in fafety; this was a piece of Generalship he was not a little vain of, for during the war in Germany, he made good his retreat with five hundred chaffeurs, in fight of the French army. But as covering the retreat of the army was of the utmost confequence, General Phillips took the command of the rearguard, 'which confifted of the advanced corps, if of gamonant onew yound out that

we could prevent this by no other

At nine o'clock at night the army began to move, General Reidefel commanding the van-guard. Our retreat was made within mufquet-fhot of the enemy, and though greatly encumbered with baggage, without

without a fingle lofs. It was near eleven o'clock before the rear-guard marched, and for near an hour, we every moment expected to be attacked, for the enemy had formed on the fame fpot as in the morning; we could difcern this by the lanterns that the officers had in their hands, and their riding about in the front of their line, but though the Americans put their army in motion that night, they did not purfue us, in our retreat, till late the next day. Deferring the fequel of our misfortunes till another opportunity, and willing to embrace a very favorable one that now prefents itfelf of fending this, I remain,

have received the enemy; we halted to to-

Gg 2 LET.

Yours, &c.

r in Germany with five huw he French :

treat of the z

lequence, Gen and of the m

of the advant

AVELS

nfusion. Am

the obsf diction

ne of the advan

lofs of Gen

uently to fir, t

sfortune to reter

he advancetorp.

: this was time

not a little w

t the army be fel communit treat was the the enemy, a l with baggs with wondone e nigre sont. In the neuroned, and arciorie in forestive rear-grand rearched, and consiste an ity arguither body themene detred to be mitodied, for the enemy had

# THE TTER XLI.

bir allows and in their bands, and the

Cambridge, in New England Nov. 15, 1777.

# MY DEAR FRIEND,

A FTER a march, in which we were liable to be attacked in front, flank and rear, the army, on the 9th, at daybreak, reached an advantageous ground, and took a position very defirable to have received the enemy; we halted to refresh the troops, and to give time for the *batteaux* to come abreast of the army. A few days provision was delivered out, and it was apprehended it might be the last, for though the movement of the army kept pace with the *batteaux*, still there were many

Gates, for upon the wirth

יצובובובובובובובובובובובובובובובובייי

many parts of the river where they might have been attacked to great advantage, and where the army could afford them little protection.

After the troops had been refreshed, and the *batteaux* came up, the army proceeded forward, in very severe weather, and thro' exceeding bad roads, and late at night arrived at Saratoga, in such a state of fatigue, that the men had not strength or inclination to cut wood and make fires, but rather fought seep in their wet cloaths and on the wet ground, under a heavy rain that still continued, and which began to fall when we first retreated.

The inceffant rain during our retreat was rather a favorable circumstance, for though it impeded the army in their march, and increased its difficulties, it ferved at the fame time to retard, and in a great meafure prevented, the pursuit of the enemy;

Gg3

it

AVELS

ind the

R XU

England No. 1, m

a which we ed in front, i the 9th, ato tageous grow ery definite o we halad us o give incir if defined us ight be the lif f the amyle ill there we

it however occafioned one very unhappy neceffity, that of abandoning our hofpitals with the fick and wounded; but great praife is due to the humanity of General Gates, for upon the very first intelligence of it, he immediately sent forward a few light horfe, to protect them from insult and plunder.

ads, and late at night ar-

데더더더더더더더더더더더더더더더더더더더

The heavy rain afforded another confolation to the men during the march, which was, in cafe the enemy had attacked us, the fate of the day would have refted folely upon the bayonet: this idea prevailed fo ftrongly in the minds of the men, that notwithftanding they were acquainted with the fuperiority of the enemy, an attack feemed to be the wifh of every foldier.

When the army were about to move after we halted, the cares and anxieties with which the General, no doubt, muft have been furrounded, were greatly increafed

VELS.

"SISTER

e very unhay ng ou hofpin ided; but pr anity of Gad firft intellips at forwalds hem framing

ed another col the march, wh had attacked have refted to idea prevailed of the ma, w e acquainted wh herry, w and very follow.

about to make s and another no doubt, mil ere greatly so creat creafed by a circumftance of private diffrefs, for at this time a meffage was delivered to him from that amiable woman, Lady Harriet Ackland, expressing an earness defire, if it did not militate against the General's wishes, of passing to the camp of the enemy, and requessing General Gates's permission to attend her husband, at the fame time submitting it entirely to the General's opinion.

and san indentalized he

The General, although he had been fully convinced of the patience and fortitude with which fhe had already encountered the many trying fituations that had befallen her, could not but express his aftonishment at this proposal, as it appeared an effort beyond human nature, that a woman of fuch a tender and delicate frame as her's, should be capable of fuch an undertaking as that of delivering herfelf to the enemy—probaby in the night, and uncertain of what hands the might fall into— G g 4 effectively

efpecially after fo long an agitation of the fpirits, not only exhausted by want of rest, but abfolutely want of food, and drenched in rains for near twelve hours-and this at a time too, when far advanced in a state where every tender care and precaution becomes abfolutely requifite !---- In the harraffed and fatigued fituation fhe was in, it was no little chagrin to the General, that he could afford her no affiftance to cheer up her fpirits for fuch an undertaking; he had not even a cup of wine to offer herbut from a foldier's wife the obtained a little rum and dirty water! With this poor refreshment she set out in an open boat, which was furnished by the General, with a few lines of recommendation to General Gates, for his protection. The Chaplain that officiated at General Frafer's funeral undertook to accompany her, and with her waiting-maid, and the Major's valet de chambre (who then had a ball in his shoulder, which he received in the late action, in

عويفا والما وال

457

in fearching for the Major after he was wounded) fhe rowed down the river to meet the enemy.—But to return to the army.

It was not till after day-light, on the morning of the 10th, that the artillery and the laft of the troops paffed the Fifh-Kill, and took pofition upon the heights and in the redoubts we had formerly conftructed. On our arrival at Saratoga, a corps of the enemy, between five and fix hundred, were difcovered throwing up intrenchments on the heights, but upon our approach retired over the ford of the Hudfon's river, and joined a body pofted to oppofe our paffage there.

A detachment of artificers, under a ftrong efcort, were fent to repair bridges, and open a road on the weft fide of the river to Fort Edward; but the enemy being ftrongly posted on the heights of the Fish-Kill,

# AVELS

---

agitation of the by want of the od, and dravie ours-and the vanced in a to nd precaution is el-Intele ion the wan it the General h Afffance to de i undertaking ne to offer h e the obtain ! With this in an open bu he General, m dation to General . The Chaplan 1 Frafer's funt her, and with Major's salt i call in his the the late acting

Kill, and making a difpolition to give us battle, that effort was recalled. The Provincials who were left to cover the artificers, upon a very flight attack ran away, leaving them to effcape as they could, without a poffibility of their performing any work.

While thefe different movements were carrying on, the *batteaux* with provisions were frequently fired upon from the oppofite fide of the river, fome of them were loft, and feveral men killed and wounded in those that remained.

the laft of the traces paded the Fill, fill,

On the 11th the enemy continued the attacks upon the *batteaux*, feveral were taken and retaken, but their fituation being nearer to the main force of the enemy than to ours, it was judged neceffary to land the provisions, and fend them up the hill, as it was impossible to fecure them by any other means : this was effected under

under a heavy fire, and with the greatest difficulty.

The intentions of the enemy became now very apparent, and no doubt General Gates thought he fhould be able to gain more advantage from the fituation and circumftances of our army, by cutting off our provisions, and otherwise harraffing and diftreffing us, by the galling fire of the riflemen, who were every where placed about in the woods, than by giving us battle, and running the chance of a victory.

The poffible means of farther retreat were confidered in a council of war, composed of the General officers; and the only one that feemed expedient, or in the least practicable, was attended with fuch danger, as afforded little hopes of fuccefs, but nevertheless the resolve was it should be attempted. This was by a night march to Fort Edward,

# AVELS

SISTER

ition to give as illed. The Procover the atifiattack ran away, they could, with performing an

novements was with provision from the oppof them we ed and wound

y continued the c, leveral nertheir fitution force of the judged needand fend then fible to ferms is was effected under

ward, the troops carrying their provisions on their backs, leaving artillery, baggage, and other incumbrances behind, and to force a paffage at the ford, either above or below that fort.

While the army were preparing for this bold and refolute undertaking, fome fcouts returned with intelligence, that the enemy were ftrongly intrenched opposite those fords, and possefield a camp in force on the high grounds, between Fort Edward and Fort George, with cannon; exclusive of which, they had parties down the whole shore to watch our motions, and some posses fo near us, on our fide of the water, that it was impossible the army could make the least motion without being difcovered.

Notwithstanding the number of the Americans, which was hourly increasing, General Gates acted with as much precaution as if the fuperiority was on our fide, as

as the ground where he encamped was, from its nature and the works he had thrown up, inattackable.

Our march to Fort Edward being thus prevented, the army was posted as well as the ground would admit of, fortifying our camp, and preparing for any attempt that the enemy, from our reduced state, might be induced to make.

The ftate and fituation of our army was truly calamitous !---Worn down by a feries of inceffant toils and ftubborn actions; abandoned in our utmost diffres by the Indians; weakened by the defertion, and difappointed as to the efficacy of the Canadians and Provincials, by their timidity; the regular troops reduced, by the late heavy loss of many of our best men and distinguished officers, to only 3500 effective men, of which number there were not quite 2000 British:---in this state of weakness

# AVELS

their proving tillery, bagge, behind, at to , either about

preparing form ing, fomeium , that the em d oppofite the p in force ont ort Edward a down the whe ions, and for de of the was rmy could mb eing difformat

number of in urly increases s much press is on our fa -

ㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋㅋ

nefs, no poffibility of retreat, our provifions nearly exhaufted, and invefted by an army of four times our number, that almost encircled us, who would not attack us from a knowledge of our fituation, and whofe works could not be affaulted in any part. In this perilous fituation the men lay continually upon their arms, the enemy inceffantly cannonading us, and their rifle and cannon shot reaching every part of our camp.

True courage fubmits with great difficulty to defpair, and in the midft of all those dangers and arduous trials, the valor and constancy of the British troops were associations in hopes that either the longexpected relief would arrive from New-York, which the army implicitly believed, from an order that had been given out at our camp at Still-Water, stating that powerful armies were to act in co-operation with

463

AVELS

etreat, our paund invefted by ur number, to o would not an o would not an our fituation, a be affaulted in fituation them etr arms, these us, and their g every part of

s with great d the midft di huous trials, he British in Hill retained in either the In Particulty below en given out frating that pr in co-opend with ours, or that the enemy would attack us, which was most fervently wished for, as it would have given us an opportunity of dying gallantly, or extricating ourselves with honor.

After waiting the whole of the 13th day of October, in anxious expectation of what it would produce, and to which time it had been refolved to endure all extremities in maintaining our ground against the enemy—no prospect of assistance appearing, and no rational ground of hope remaining, it was thought proper, in the evening, to take an exact account of the provisions left, which amounted to no more than three days short allowance.

In this ftate of diftrefs, a council of war was called, to which all the Generals, Fieldofficers, and commanding-officers of corps were fummoned, when it was unanimoufly agreed, that in the prefent circumftances we

## - 464 INTERIOR TRAVELS

we could do no other than treat with the enemy.

Overtures were accordingly proposed to General Gates, who harfhly rejected them, reminding us of our enervated state, from a toilfome campaign, diminissed numbers, fcanty subsistence, and the impossibility of fresh supply. These reasons were urged on the spur of the moment, minute consideration denied, and a decisive answer required. We felt their force, but compliance was never thought of, it would have too severely wounded the dignity of our military character.

The refufal of our overtures was mortifying in the extreme, yet inftead of depreffing, it raifed our magnanimity; the interval of fufpence, indeed, difturbed our repofe; anxiety was awake to confequencesftill we adhered to our purpofe with manly firmnefs. A ftate of fufpence, to a reflecting

465

المرها والمرها والمراه

ing mind, is worfe than death; that was our state till the convention was finally adjusted.

The obftacles to the accomplifhment of the convention at first appeared infurmountable, for General Gates conceived that our complicated embarraffments fufficiently justified him, according to the rules of war, in infisting on an unconditional furrender of the army: they were difdainfully rejected, and he was peremptorily informed, that notwithstanding our reduced numbers, if he still perfisted, our final appeal should be to the fword, as the British troops would rush upon the enemy, determined to give no quarter.

General Gates, from having been once in our fervice, was fully convinced of what exertions British troops were capable, in any dangerous emergency; he was therefore quickly fensible of the impolicy of H h coercion,

AVELS

an treat within

ingly proposition hly rejected than, invated state, from ainished numbers, the impossibility of ons were urged on minute considere answer require compliance wa is have too several our military cha

rtures was moninificad of depaiimity; theiminfurbed out to o confequencepofe with may ence, to a refat.

coercion, and with very great prudence declined hazarding a fresh conflict with men who preferred death to a difgraceful fubmission. Awed by our firmness, he retracted his demands, and honorable terms were granted; the particulars, as they are undoubtedly in the Gazette, I shall of course pass over.

To a reverse of fortune we yielded with becoming dignity, but our honor was fafe, and equanimity of temper marked our character, even in adversity.

General Burgoyne has done every thing in this convention for the good of the troops, confiftent with the fervice of his King and country: all that wifdom, valor, and a ftrict fenfe of honor could fuggeft. Confident, no doubt, of having exerted himfelf with indefatigable fpirit in their fervice, he will defpife popular clamor, truly fenfible that no perfect and unbiaffed judge of

#### AVELS

r great pruian eth conflit mit 1 to a difendut our firmed a and house e particules, s he Gazette, Ind

e we yielded m r honor was lâ marked our ch

done every thin the good of the he fervice of the at wirldom, whi having entry e fpint in the lat clanor, the unbialied just

# THROUGH AMERICA. 467

- -----

of actual fervice can condemn him. Addifon has fomewhere obferved,

# " "Tis not in mortals to command fuccefs !"

And as the populace, in this verfatile age ftartle at untoward events, fo our General is liable to be exposed to public cenfure. Ample justice must raise him in the mind of every liberal man who will judge with caution, acquit him with honor, and take him to his heart as the foldier's friend—as a man of cool judgment, but ardent for glory—as courageous but unfortunate!

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

in this convention for the good of the

and a first leafe of honor could furged

